MULTIMOB Group
Internet-Draft
Intended status: Standards Track
Expires: August 28, 2011

H. Asaeda
Keio University
P. Seite
France Telecom
J. Xia
Huawei

February 24, 2011

PMIPv6 Extensions for Multicast
draft-asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension-05

Abstract

This document describes Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) extensions to support IP multicast. The Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) and the Local Mobility Anchor (LMA) are the mobility entities defined in the PMIPv6 protocol. The proposed protocol extension provides; 1) a dedicated multicast tunnel (M-Tunnel) between LMA and MAG, and 2) local routing to deliver IP multicast packets for mobile nodes. This document defines the roles of LMA and MAG to support IP multicast for the mobile nodes.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on August 28, 2011.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of

publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

This document may contain material from IETF Documents or IETF Contributions published or made publicly available before November 10, 2008. The person(s) controlling the copyright in some of this material may not have granted the IETF Trust the right to allow modifications of such material outside the IETF Standards Process. Without obtaining an adequate license from the person(s) controlling the copyright in such materials, this document may not be modified outside the IETF Standards Process, and derivative works of it may not be created outside the IETF Standards Process, except to format it for publication as an RFC or to translate it into languages other than English.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 4
2. Conventions and Terminology 6
3. Overview 7
3.1. Multicast Communication in PMIPv6 7
3.2. Multicast Tunnel (M-Tunnel) 8
3.3. Protocol Sequence for Multicast Channel Subscription . . . 9
4. Local Mobility Anchor Operation 12
4.1. LMA Operating As PIM-SM Router 12
4.2. LMA Operating As MLD Proxy 12
5. Mobile Access Gateway Operation 13
5.1. MAG Operating As MLD Proxy 13
5.2. MAG Operating As PIM-SM Router 13
6. Mobile Node Operation 15
7. Handover Process 16
7.1. MAG Operating As MLD Proxy 16
7.2. MAG Operating As PIM-SM Router 19
7.3. Multicast Context Transfer Data Format 22
7.4. Proxy Binding Update with Multicast Extension 23
8. IANA Considerations 27
9. Security Considerations 28
10. Acknowledgements 29
11. References 30
11.1. Normative References 30
11.2. Informative References 31
Authors' Addresses 32

1. Introduction

Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) [2] enables network-based mobility for IPv6 mobile nodes (MNs) that do not implement any mobility protocols. The Local Mobility Anchor (LMA) is the topological anchor point to manages the mobile node's binding state. The Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) is an access router or gateway that manages the mobility-related signaling for an MN. An MN is attached to the Proxy Mobile IPv6 Domain (PMIPv6-Domain) that includes LMA and MAG(s), and is able to receive data coming from outside of the PMIPv6-Domain through LMA and MAG.

Network-based mobility support for unicast is addressed in [2], while multicast support in PMIPv6 is not discussed in it. Since LMA and MAG set up a bi-directional tunnel for each mobile node and forwards all mobile node's traffic according to [2], it highly wastes network resources when a large number of mobile nodes join/subscribe the same multicast sessions/channels, because independent data copies of the same multicast packet are delivered to the subscriber nodes in a unicast manner through MAG.

The base solution described in [14] provides options for deploying multicast listener functions in PMIPv6-Domains without modifying mobility and multicast protocol standards. However, in this specification, MAG MUST act as an MLD proxy and hence MUST dedicate a tunnel link between LMA and MAG to an incoming interface for all multicast traffic. This limitation does not allow to use PIM-SM native routing on MAG, does not enable local routing, and does not support source mobility. Furthermore, although it would be able to minimize the join latency for mobile nodes attached to a new network by tuning the Startup Query Interval value for the new MAG as proposed in [17], the base solution does not provide any seamless handover mechanism with a context transfer function.

This document describes PMIPv6 extensions to support IP multicast communication for mobile nodes in PMIPv6-Domain. The proposed protocol extension provides; 1) a dedicated bi-directional multicast tunnel (M-Tunnel) between LMA and MAG, 2) seamless handover, and 3) local routing to deliver IP multicast packets for mobile nodes when MAG acts as a router. When MAG acts as a router (see Section 5.2), multicast source mobility can be enabled in PMIPv6-Domain. However, multicast listener mobility is mainly focused on in this document; therefore the detail description of source mobility is out of scope of this document.

This document assumes that LMA must be capable of forwarding multicast packets through MAG toward the corresponding mobile nodes. This condition requires LMA to attach multicast networks and enable

either the Protocol-Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM) multicast routing protocol [3] or MLD proxy [8] function. MAG must maintain multicast membership status for the attached mobile nodes at the edge and forwards the multicast data from LMA to the member nodes. This condition requires MAG to support MLD [4], whether it acts as a PIM-SM router or MLD proxy. Each mobile node will connect MAG with a point-to-point access link.

On the other hands, this document does not cover the scenario in which a single LMA or MAG enables both a PIM-SM routing protocol and MLD proxy function simultaneously. Therefore, handover for mobile nodes between a PIM-SM capable MAG to MLD proxy MAG is out of scope of this document. It is assumed that all MAGs in the PMIPv6-Domain behave in the same way, either acting as a PIM-SM router or MLD proxy.

Seamless handover is also considered in this document. When a mobile node receiving multicast data detaches from the current MAG and attaches to a new MAG, the node should be able to continuously receive the multicast data through the new MAG. The handover procedure guarantees multicast session continuity and avoids extra packet loss and session disruption. Context transfer will be the required function to support seamless handover, while its effective procedure should be taken into account interaction with multicast communication protocols.

The PMIPv6 extension proposed in this document does not require to change unicast communication methods or protocols defined in [2], and therefore both unicast and multicast communications for mobile nodes in PMIPv6-Domain are enabled after all.

2. Conventions and Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT","SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED","MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [1].

The following terms used in this document are to be interpreted as defined in the Proxy Mobile IPv6 specification [2]; Mobile Access Gateway (MAG), Local Mobility Anchor (LMA), Mobile Node (MN), Proxy Mobile IPv6 Domain (PMIPv6-Domain), LMA Address (LMAA), Proxy Care-of Address (Proxy-CoA), Mobile Node's Home Network Prefix (MN-HNP), Mobile Node Identifier (MN-Identifier), Proxy Binding Update (PBU), and Proxy Binding Acknowledgement (PBA).

As defined in [8], "upstream interface" or "host interface" is an MLD proxy device's interface in the direction of the root of the tree. Each of an MLD proxy device's interfaces that is not in the direction of the root of the tree is called "downstream interface" or "router interface".

The Context Transfer Protocol (CXTP) specification [11] describes the mechanism that allows better support for minimizes service disruption during handover. In this document, CXTP is adopted for the multicast context transfer protocol in PMIPv6, and "Multicast-Context Transfer Data (M-CTD)" is defined as the new terminology for transferring MLD state from previously attached MAG (p-MAG) to newly attached MAG (n-MAG). A Proxy Binding Update with multicast extension (PBU-M) newly defined in this document is also used to request the LMA to forward multicast data.

Mobile Node's Policy Profile includes "multicast channel information", whose contents are the same one M-CTD contains, and the mandatory fields of the Policy Profile specified in [2]. Mobile node's Policy Profile is provided by "policy store" whose definition is the same as of [2], or by CXTP.

3. Overview

3.1. Multicast Communication in PMIPv6

Required components to enable IP multicast are multicast routing protocols and host-and-router communication protocols. This document assumes PIM-SM [3] as the multicast routing protocol and MLDv2 [4] or LW-MLDv2 [5] as the host-and-router communication protocol.

The architecture of a Proxy Mobile IPv6 domain is shown in Figure 1. LMA and MAG are the core functional entities in PMIPv6-Domain. The entire PMIPv6-Domain appears as a single link from the perspective of each mobile node.

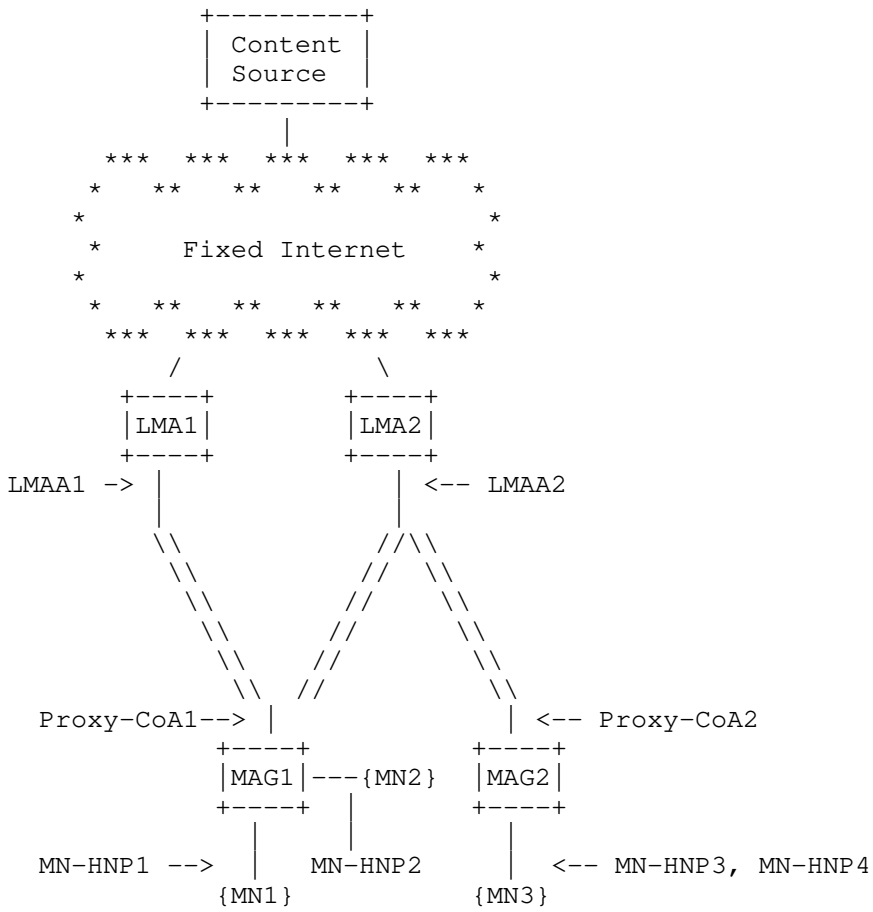


Figure 1: Proxy Mobile IPv6 Domain

When a mobile node wants to subscribe/unsubscribe a multicast channel, it sends MLD Report messages with specifying sender and multicast addresses to the access link. The attached MAG detects this membership information and transfers the information to the corresponding LMA over a multicast tunnel (M-Tunnel described in the next section) when needed, or transfers the information to the adjacent multicast router.

When an LMA receives the membership information with MLD Report messages or with PIM Join/Prune messages, it coordinates the corresponding multicast routing tree if necessary. This operation requires multicast routing protocols or proxy functions for LMA.

When a MAG detects mobile node's handover, it can proceed the seamless handover procedures. Since both PMIPv6 and multicast protocols (i.e., MLD and PIM-SM) do not have the functions for handover in the original protocol specifications, external functions or protocols such as CXTP [11] can be additionally used with PMIPv6 Proxy Binding Update (PBU).

3.2. Multicast Tunnel (M-Tunnel)

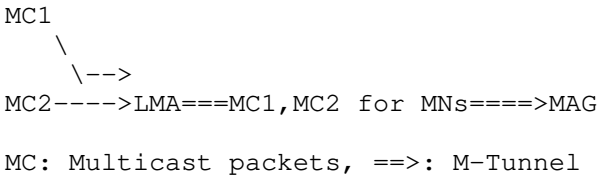


Figure 2: Multicast channel subscription through M-Tunnel

M-Tunnel is a bi-directional tunnel dedicated for MLD message and IP multicast data transmissions between LMA and MAG. It aggregates the same MLD and multicast packets and can transmit different multicast channel data as shown in Figure 2.

The format of the tunneled multicast packet forwarded from LMA is shown below. "S" and "G" are the same notation used for (S,G) multicast channel.

```
IPv6 header (src= LMAA, dst= Proxy-CoA) /* Tunnel Header */
   IPv6 header (src= S, dst= G)         /* Packet Header */
      Upper layer protocols             /* Packet Content*/
```

Figure 3: Tunneled multicast packet from LMA to MAG

When an MLD message is sent from MAG to LMA, the src and dst addresses of tunnel header will be replaced to Proxy-CoA and LMAA,

respectively. To convey an MLD message, the src address of the packet header is changed to either LMA's or MAG's link-local address and the dst address of the packet header is assigned based on the MLD's condition. (See Section 5.1.15 and 5.2.14 of [4].)

M-Tunnel can be dynamically created along with the multicast subscription state. The manner of this "dynamic M-Tunnel" creation is similar to the manner of a subscriber's bi-directional tunnel creation described in Section 5.6.1 of [2]. MAG initiates M-Tunnel establishment when a mobile node, which is the first subscriber of multicast channels, attaches to the PMIPv6-Domain, and maintains the M-Tunnel as active until the last subscriber mobile node terminates its multicast channel subscription.

On the other hand, instead of dynamically creating the M-Tunnel and tearing it down on an "on-demand" basis, an M-Tunnel can be pre-established without detecting a multicast channel subscription request from a mobile node and kept while the MAG is running. This "static M-Tunnel" creation is usually done in a bootstrap phase of MAG.

Administrators or operators shall decide whether dynamic or static M-Tunnel is chosen in their network by the configuration. Such decision may be implementation dependent. Note that, in each case, M-Tunnel is not per mobile node basis, but per MAG basis; it is shared with all mobile nodes attached to MAG.

3.3. Protocol Sequence for Multicast Channel Subscription

Upon multicast data reception, a mobile node sends MLD Report messages including source and multicast addresses. Although MLDv2 specification [4] permits to use the unspecified address (::) for a host whose interface has not acquired a valid link-local address yet, MLDv2 Report messages MUST be sent with a valid IPv6 link-local source address in PMIPv6 as defined in [9]. As well, MLDv2 Report messages MAY be sent with an IP destination address of FF02:0:0:0:0:0:0:16, to which all MLDv2-capable multicast routers listen, but the IP unicast address of the attached MAG SHALL be used in many cases as explained in [9].

An MLD proxy [8] can simplify the implementation of multicast data forwarding. By not supporting complicated multicast routing protocols, it reduces the implementation cost and the operational overhead. Reducing the operational overhead will also contribute to faster routing convergence. Another advantage is that an MLD proxy can be independent of the multicast routing protocol used by the core network routers.

When a MAG operates as an MLD proxy and receives MLD Report messages from attached mobile nodes, it sends MLD messages on behalf of the mobile nodes. MLD messages are always transferred over the M-Tunnel as seen in Figure 4. MAG operating as an MLD proxy always registers "downstream interface (or router interface)" upon MLD message reception, but does not send MLD Report when the received source and multicast addresses have been already reported to the same LMA through the same "upstream interface (or host interface)".

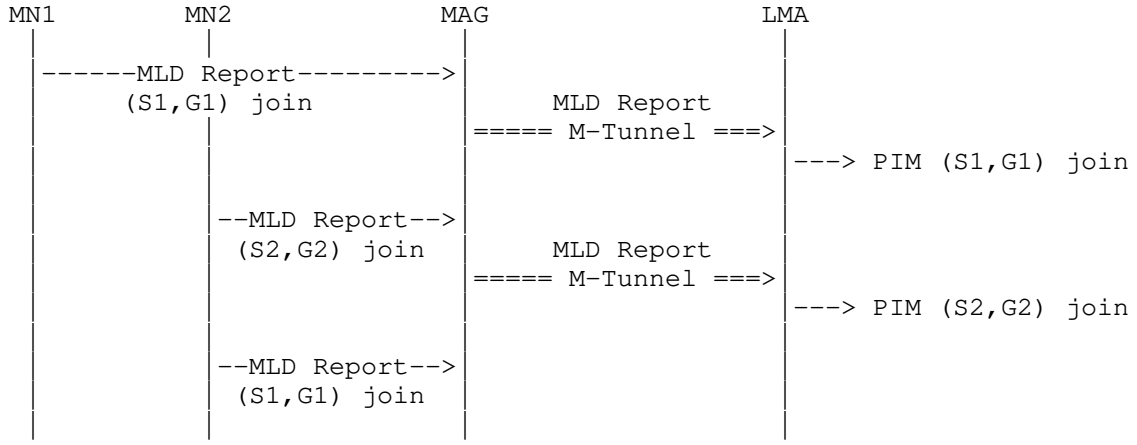


Figure 4: MLD Report Messages Transmission

When a MAG operates as a PIM-SM router and receives MLD report messages from attached mobile nodes, it joins the multicast delivery tree by sending PIM join messages to its neighboring routers. At the same time, the MAG sends MLD report messages with the Hold extension [9] with the corresponding multicast channel information to the LMA (Figure 5). When receiving the MLD Hold, the LMA joins the multicast delivery tree but does not forward multicast data to the MAG. The idea is to make the LMA ready to forward data. When a mobile node changes the network, it will be able to continuously receive multicast data from the LMA, until a new MAG completes the handover routing update (detailed in Section 7).

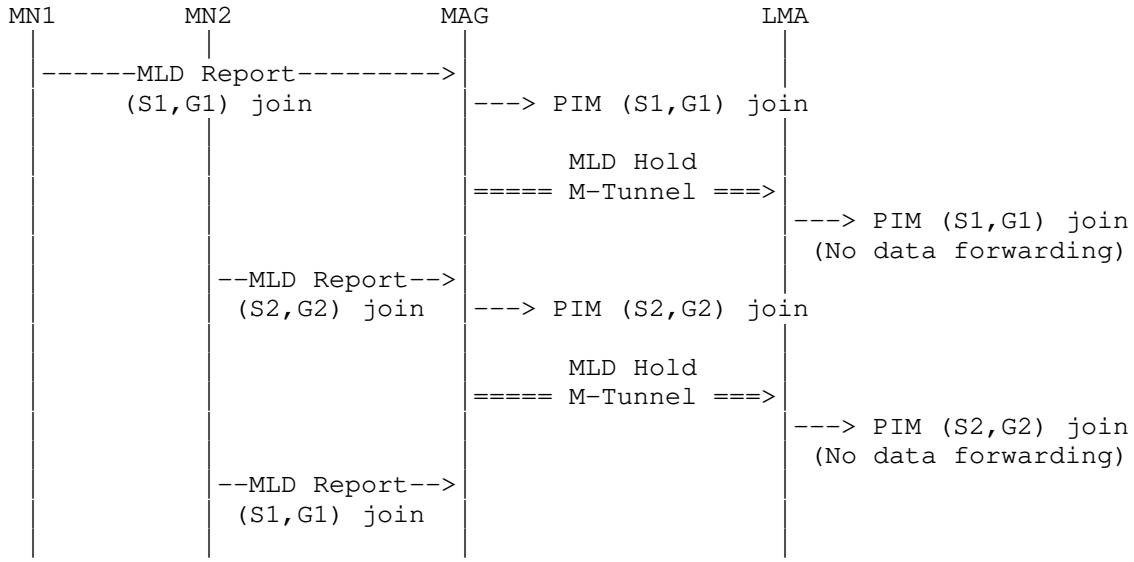


Figure 5: MLD Report Messages Transmission when MAG acts as a router

Whether a MAG works as an MLD proxy or a PIM-SM router, it MAY store multicast channel information reported by attached mobile nodes in the MN's Policy Profile (as defined in [2]). This information may be used by the new MAG during the handover process (see Section 7).

4. Local Mobility Anchor Operation

4.1. LMA Operating As PIM-SM Router

An LMA is responsible for maintaining the mobile node's reachability state and is the topological anchor point for the mobile node's home network prefix(es). When an LMA acts as a PIM-SM [3] multicast router, it serves MAGs as listener nodes when the MAGs act as MLD proxies, or as downstream routers when the MAGs act as PIM-SM routers. Each MAG is connected through an M-Tunnel for multicast communication.

An LMA sets up the multicast state and joins the group. Multicast packets are tunneled to a MAG that requested to receive the corresponding multicast session after being received by the LMA. The MAG forwards these packets to the mobile node according to the multicast listener state in the MAG.

4.2. LMA Operating As MLD Proxy

An LMA may act as an MLD proxy [8]. When LMA acts as an MLD proxy, multicast data is forwarded from outside to mobile nodes through an M-Tunnel to MAG.

When LMA acts as an MLD proxy, the attached MAGs must also act as an MLD proxy.

5. Mobile Access Gateway Operation

The mobile access gateway (MAG) is the entity that performs the mobility management on behalf of a mobile node. MAG is responsible for detecting the mobile node's movements to and from the access link.

5.1. MAG Operating As MLD Proxy

[2] supports only point-to-point access link types for MAG and MN connection; hence an MN and a MAG are the only two nodes on an access link, where the link is assumed to be multicast capable. Since a MAG will deal with mobile nodes' membership states reported by a large number of the downstream mobile nodes with MLD Report messages, the protocol scalability must be taken into account.

A MAG acting as an MLD proxy sends MLD Query messages to all or some of attached mobile nodes. After MAG receives MLD Report messages from the mobile nodes, it forwards the MLD Report messages on behalf of these mobile nodes to LMA. Mobile nodes send MLD messages with their link-local address to MAG, and MAG forwards the MLD messages through the M-Tunnel to LMA with the MAG's link-local address.

An MLD proxy requires that the upstream and downstream interfaces MUST be statistically configured. As well, MAG MUST configure an upstream interface that is the interface MLD Report messages are sent to LMA and downstream interfaces that are the interfaces MLD Report messages are received from mobile nodes. This upstream interface is the M-Tunnel end-point at the MAG.

5.2. MAG Operating As PIM-SM Router

The optimal multicast routing path does not always include LMA, especially in local routing as described in Section 6.10.3 of [2]. The local routing option is designed to support node-to-node communication within PMIPv6-Domain where a local content source exists.

To enable local routing, MAG MUST run multicast routing protocols to attach the optimal multicast routing path. This document assume use of PIM-SM [3] as the supported multicast routing protocol.

Because of its implementation or operational costs, operators may not want to support PIM-SM on MAG. However, an MLD proxy requires to statically configure its upstream interface, which is an M-Tunnel as specified in Section 5.1, to receive all multicast data. Therefore, if operators take into account the case that an upstream interface for the optimized multicast path is NOT an M-Tunnel to LMA but other

interface, and want MAG to "dynamically select" optimized routing path, MAG MUST act as a PIM-SM router.

6. Mobile Node Operation

Mobile nodes attached to MAG can behave as the regular receiver hosts. A mobile node sends MLD messages to MAG when it wants to subscribe and unsubscribe IP multicast channels. And mobile nodes do not change their behaviors whether MAG is acting as an MLD proxy or a PIM-SM router. All MLD related considerations are described in [9], which will give some advantage for its resource saving and seamless handover for PMIPv6 multicast.

PMIPv6 [2] also covers network mobility where a mobile node is a router. However, to avoid the complexity, in this document, the mobile router should behave as an MLD proxy [8] but should not act as a PIM-SM router, when the mobile router needs to forward multicast data to its downstream nodes.

7. Handover Process

MAG is responsible for detecting the mobile node's movements to and from the access link and for initiating binding registrations to the mobile node's LMA. MAG tracks the mobile node's movements to and from the access link and for signaling the mobile node's LMA. In PMIPv6, it SHOULD NOT require for mobile nodes to initiate to re-subscribe multicast channels, and MAG SHOULD keep multicast channel subscription status for mobile nodes even if they attach a different MAG in PMIPv6-Domain. In this section, mobility handover procedures are described.

7.1. MAG Operating As MLD Proxy

When MAG operates as an MLD proxy, there are two possible ways to proceed MLD listener handover; MLD listener handover with CXTP and MLD listener handover with MN's Policy Profile. A Proxy Binding Update with multicast extension (PBU-M) (defined in Section 7.4) is always used to request the LMA to forward multicast data.

The MLD listener handover with CXTP shown in Figure 6 is defined as follows.

1. Whenever MN attaches to n-MAG, the n-MAG requests multicast context transfer to p-MAG. The n-MAG identifies the p-MAG using the same mechanism described in [12]: either the MN or the new access network provides the AP-ID of the previous network to the n-MAG. This information is used by the n-MAG to identify the p-MAG.

2. p-MAG provides the multicast states corresponding to the moving MN-Identifier to n-MAG. p-MAG utilizes a context transfer protocol to deliver MN's Policy Profile to n-MAG, and sends Multicast Context Transfer Data (M-CTD) (defined in Section 7.3) to n-MAG.

3. n-MAG records MN's Policy Profile including multicast channel information.

4. If there are multicast channels the MN has subscribed but the n-MAG has not yet subscribed, n-MAG prepares the PBU-M including (C) flag (specified in Section 7.4) and multicast channel information, and transmits the PBU-M to LMA.

5. If the received PBA message has the Status field value set to 0 (Proxy Binding Update accepted) and if there is no existing M-Tunnel to that LMA, the n-MAG establishes an M-Tunnel for forwarding corresponding multicast data.

6. LMA forwards requested multicast data through an M-Tunnel between the LMA and n-MAG.

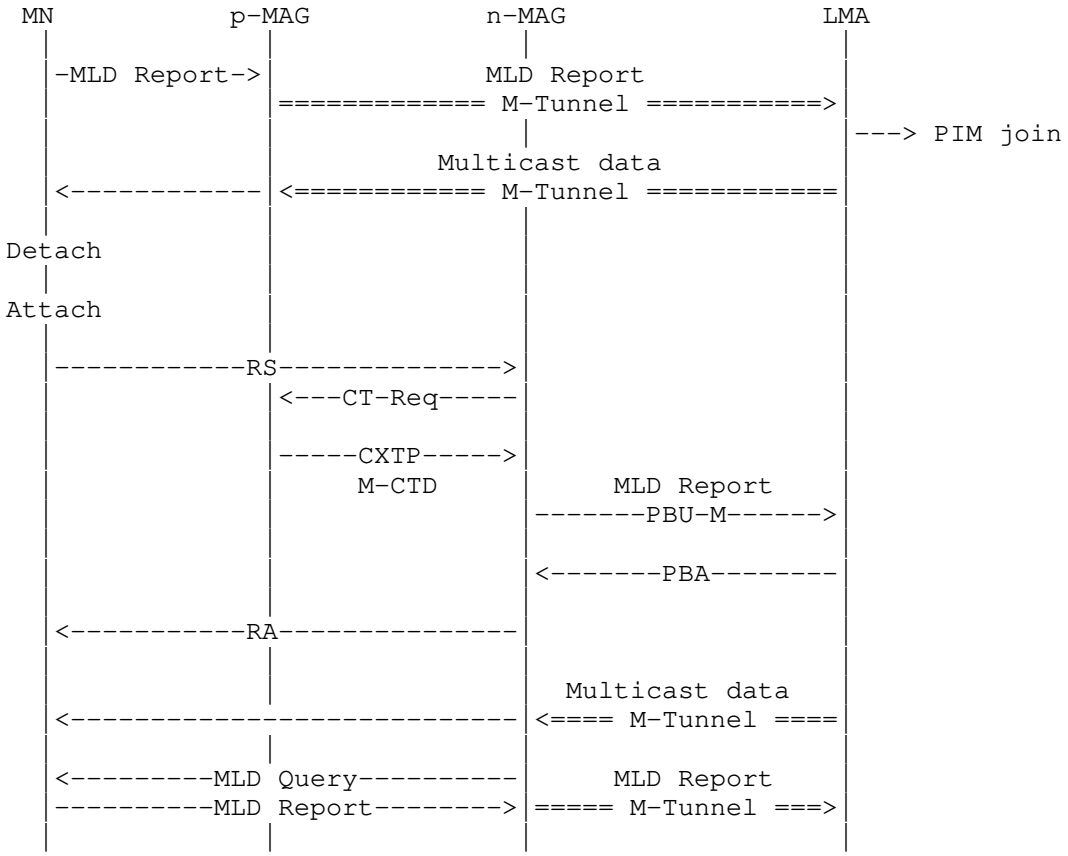


Figure 6: MLD listener handover with CXTP

After MN attaches to n-MAG, the multicast data will be delivered to the MN immediately. MN's multicast membership state is maintained with MLD Query and Report messages exchanged by MN and n-MAG.

Mobile node's multicast state is kept in MN's Policy Profile. If MN's Policy Profile is stored in a policy store [2], it is not necessary to use a context transfer protocol between p-MAG and n-MAG. In such a case, n-MAG obtains MN's multicast state by the same mechanism used to acquire MN-ID and Policy Profile during MN's attachment process [2].

The procedures for MLD listener handover with MN's Policy Profile

(Figure 7) are shown as follows.

1. Whenever MN attaches to n-MAG, the n-MAG obtains the MN-Identifier and learns multicast channel information described in Mobile Node's Policy Profile associated to this MN-Identifier.

2. If there are multicast channels the MN has subscribed but the n-MAG has not yet subscribed, n-MAG prepares the PBU-M including (C) flag and multicast channel information, and transmits the PBU-M to LMA.

3. If the received PBA message has the Status field value set to 0 and if there is no existing M-Tunnel to that LMA, the n-MAG establishes an M-Tunnel for forwarding corresponding multicast data.

4. LMA forwards requested multicast data through an M-Tunnel between the LMA and n-MAG.

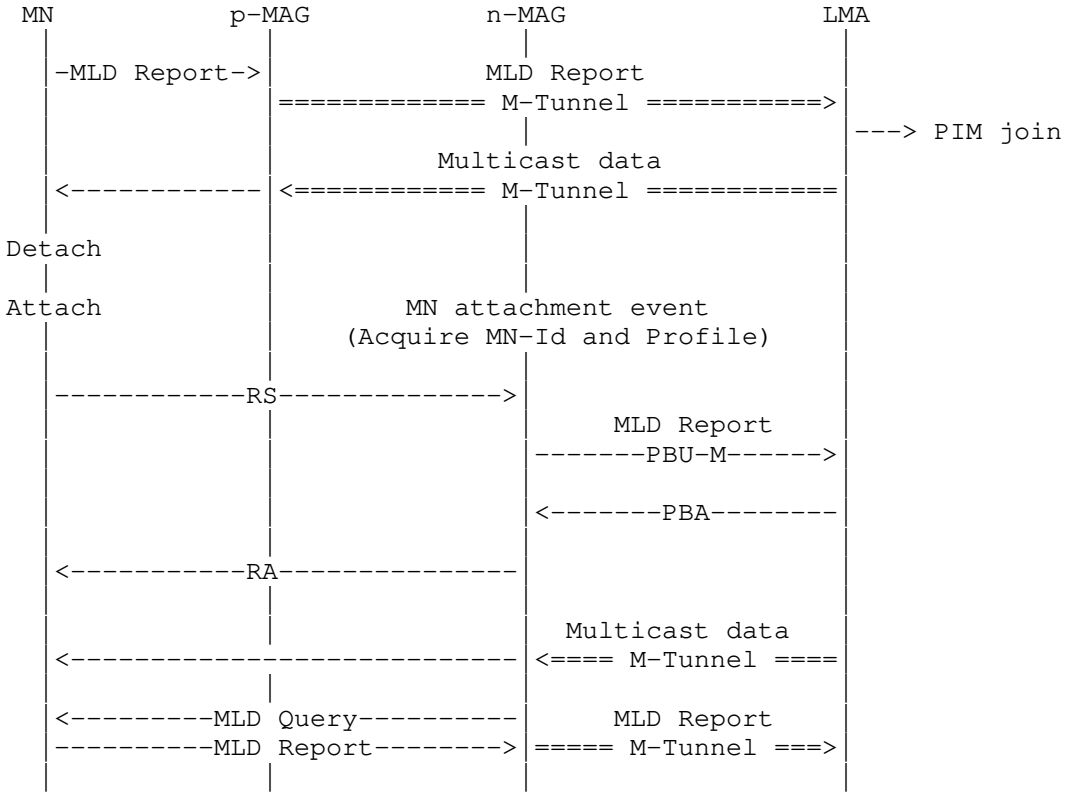


Figure 7: MLD listener handover with MN's Policy Profile

7.2. MAG Operating As PIM-SM Router

MAG operating PIM-SM multicast routing protocol joins the multicast delivery tree when an attached mobile node subscribes a multicast channel. In order to reduce handover latency, LMA forwards multicast data to n-MAG until n-MAG has completed to join the multicast delivery tree. A Proxy Binding Update with multicast extension (PBU-M) is always used to request the LMA to forward multicast data.

When MAG operates PIM-SM routing protocol, leveraging CXTP is the possible handover scenario with the following procedures.

1. Whenever MN attaches to n-MAG, the n-MAG requests multicast context transfer to p-MAG. The n-MAG identifies p-MAG as described in Section 7.1.

2. p-MAG provides the multicast states corresponding to the moving MN-Identifier to n-MAG. p-MAG utilizes a context transfer protocol to deliver MN's Policy Profile to n-MAG, and sends M-CTD to n-MAG.

3. n-MAG records MN's Policy Profile including multicast channel information.

4. If there are multicast channels the MN has subscribed but the n-MAG has not yet subscribed, n-MAG joins the corresponding multicast channels, prepares the PBU-M including (C) flag and multicast channel information, and transmits the PBU-M to LMA.

5. If the received PBA message has the Status field value set to 0 and if there is no existing M-Tunnel to that LMA, the n-MAG establishes an M-Tunnel for forwarding corresponding multicast data.

6. LMA forwards requested multicast data through an M-Tunnel between the LMA and n-MAG.

7. Whenever n-MAG joins the multicast delivery tree, it notifies the LMA to stop forwarding the data, switches to the optimal multicast routing path, and forwards the multicast data.

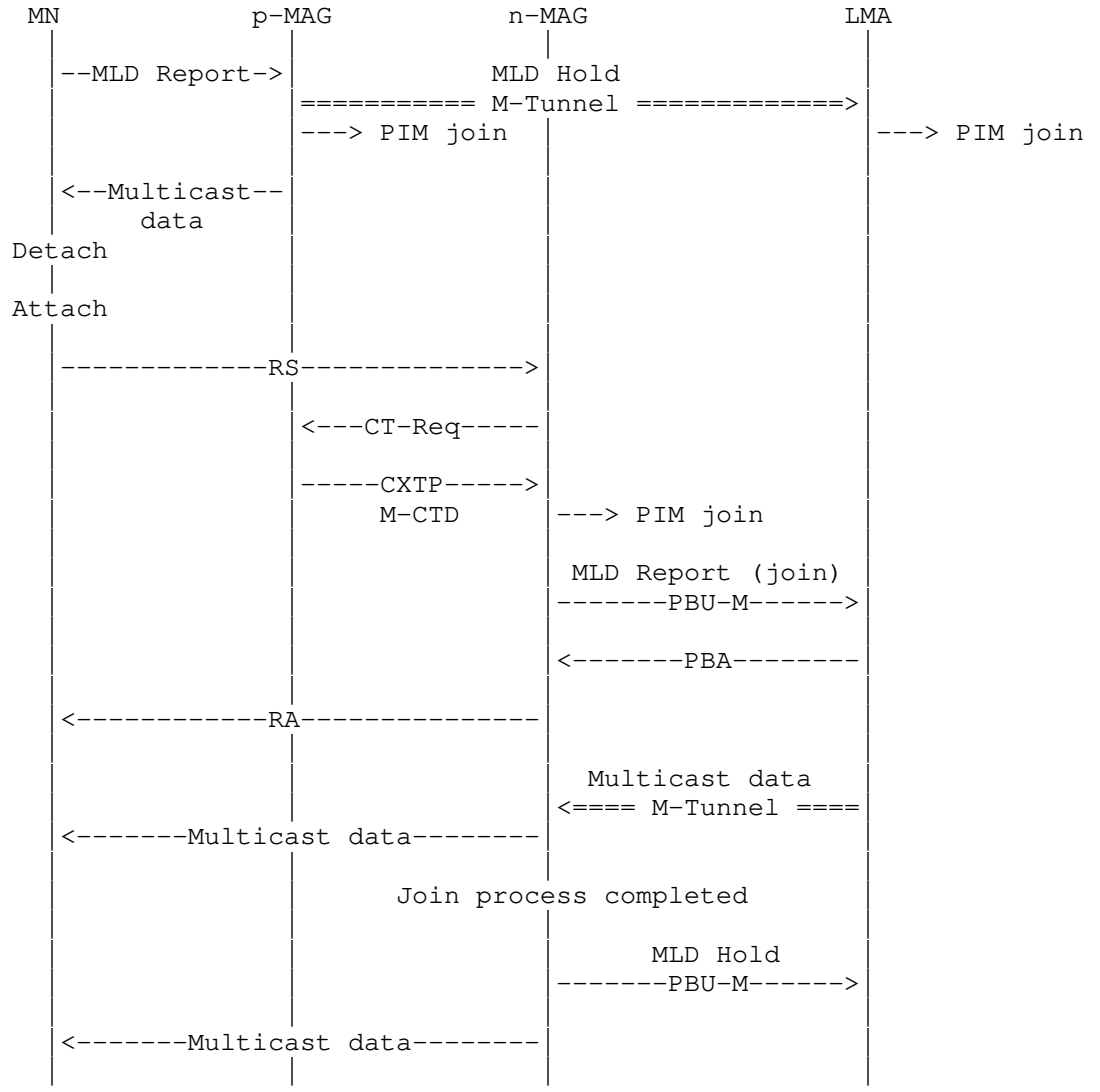


Figure 8: PIM-SM handover with CXTP

The following procedures are for PIM-SM handover using MN's Policy Profile.

1. Whenever MN attaches to n-MAG, the n-MAG obtains the MN-Identifier and learns multicast channel information described in Mobile Node's Policy Profile associated to this MN-Identifier.

2. If there are multicast channels the MN has subscribed but the n-MAG has not yet subscribed, n-MAG joins the corresponding multicast channels, prepares the PBU-M including (C) flag and multicast channel information, and transmits the PBU-M to LMA.

3. If the received PBA message has the Status field value set to 0 and if there is no existing M-Tunnel to that LMA, the n-MAG establishes an M-Tunnel for forwarding corresponding multicast data.

4. LMA forwards requested multicast data through an M-Tunnel between the LMA and n-MAG.

5. Whenever n-MAG joins the multicast delivery tree, it notifies the LMA to stop forwarding the data, switches to the optimal multicast routing path, and forwards the multicast data.

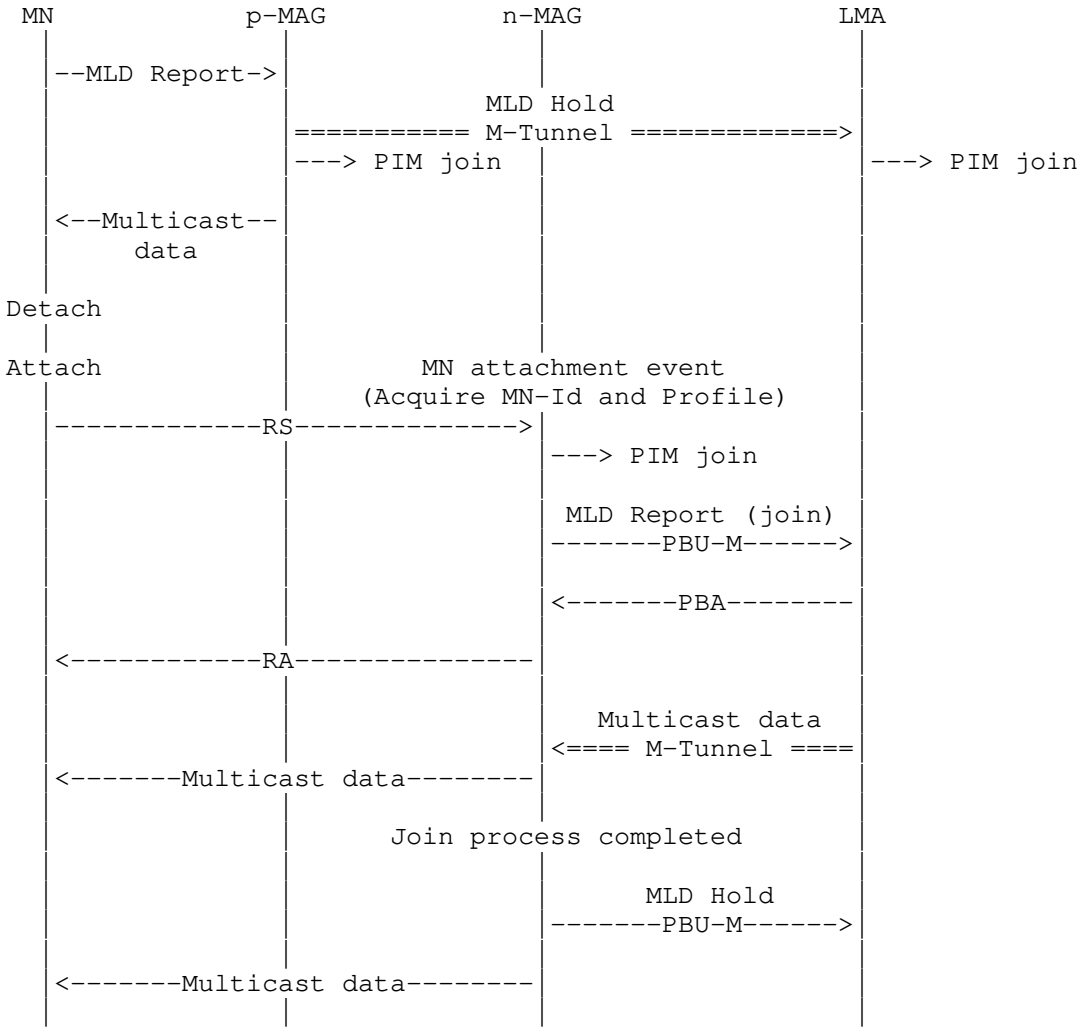


Figure 9: PIM-SM handover with MN's Policy Profile

7.3. Multicast Context Transfer Data Format

The following information included in M-CTD is used to distinguish mobile node's membership status.

1. Receiver address - indicates the address of the MN sending the Current-State Report.

2. Filter mode - indicates either INCLUDE or EXCLUDE as defined in [4].

3. Source addresses and multicast address - indicates the address pairs the MN has joined.

To cooperate with CXTP, an IGMP/MLD-based explicit membership tracking function [13] MUST be enabled on MAG (whether the MAG behaves as a router or proxy). The explicit tracking function enables a router to keep track of downstream multicast membership state created by downstream hosts attached on the router's link. Since [13] does not maintain information of an (S,G) join request with EXCLUDE filter mode, when the "Filter mode" is EXCLUDE, "Source address" MUST be "Null".

7.4. Proxy Binding Update with Multicast Extension

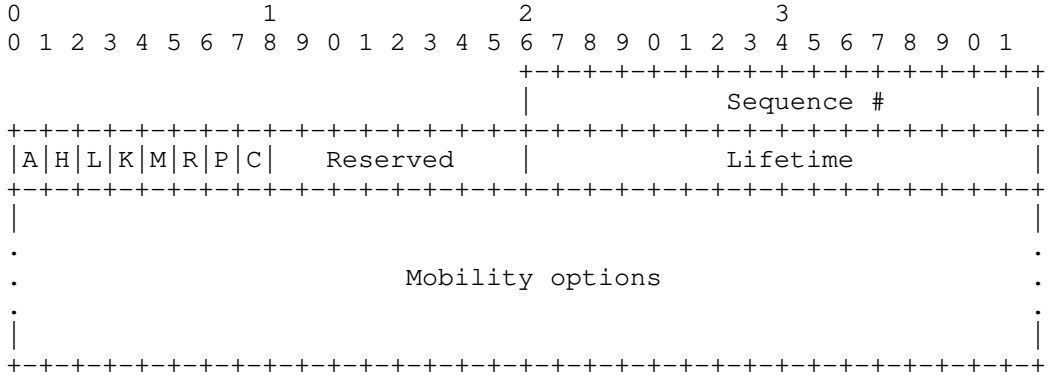


Figure 10: Proxy Binding Update Message with Multicast Extension

A Binding Update message that is sent by MAG to LMA is referred to as the "Proxy Binding Update" message. A new flag (C) is included in the Proxy Binding Update message with Multicast extension (PBU-M). The rest of the Binding Update message format remains the same as defined in [10] and with the additional (R), (M), and (P) flags, as specified in [15], [16], and [2], respectively.

Multicast Channel Subscription Flag

A new flag (C) is included in the Binding Update message to indicate to LMA that the Binding Update message is a multicast channel subscription.

When (C) flag is specified in PBU-M message, the mobility options field includes the same information of MLDv2 Report message [4]:

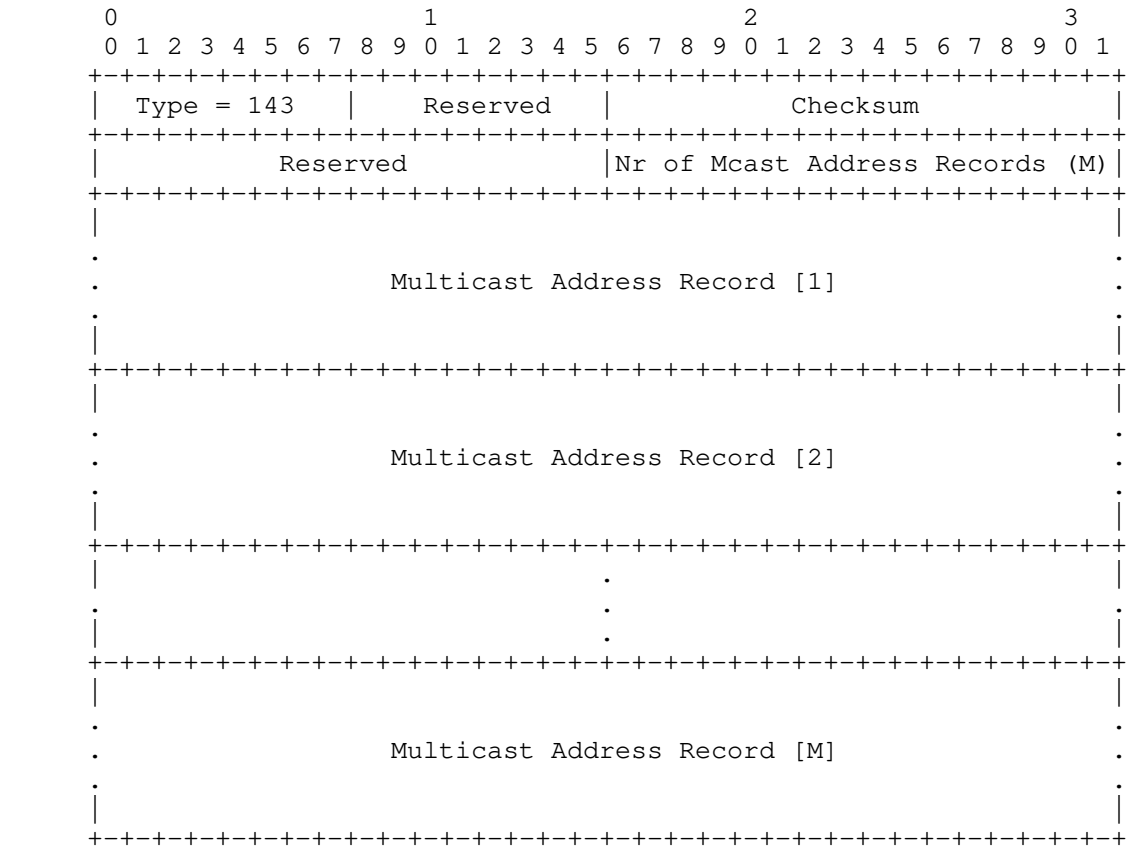


Figure 11

Each Multicast Address Record has the following internal format:

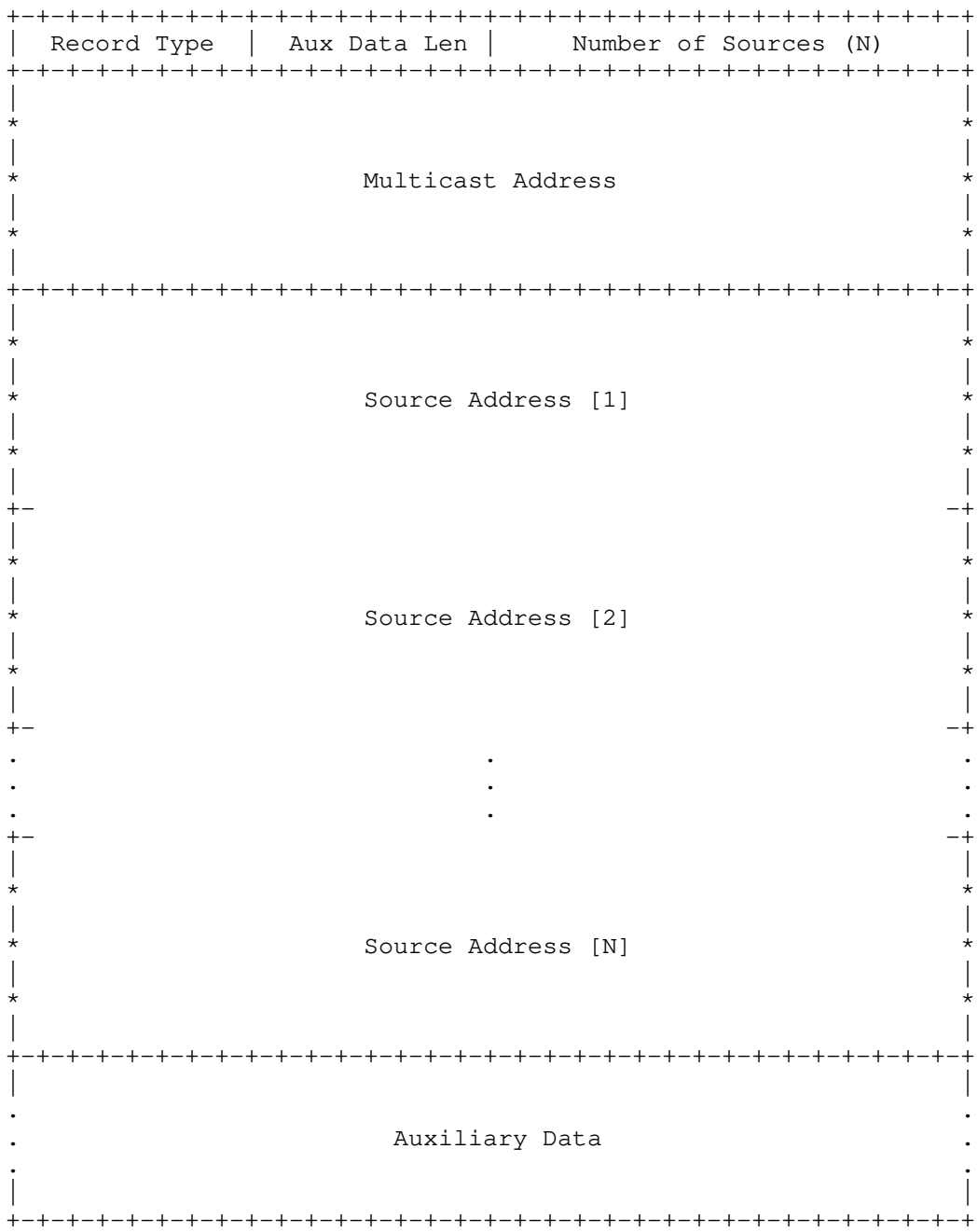

Record Type
Aux Data Len
Number of Sources (N)
Multicast Address
Source Address [1]
Source Address [2]
Source Address [N]
Auxiliary Data

Figure 12

All the above fields contain data with the same definitions in [4].

8. IANA Considerations

This document creates a new registry for the flags in the Binding Update message called the "Binding Update Flags".

The following flags are reserved:

(A) 0x8000 [RFC3775]

(H) 0x4000 [RFC3775]

(L) 0x2000 [RFC3775]

(K) 0x1000 [RFC3775]

(M) 0x0800 [RFC4140]

(R) 0x0400 [RFC3963]

(P) 0x0200 [RFC5213]

This document reserves a new flag (C) for "Proxy Binding Update with Multicast Extension" as described in Section 7.4 as follows:

(C) 0x0100

The rest of the values in the 16-bit field are reserved. New values can be assigned by Standards Action or IESG approval.

9. Security Considerations

TBD.

10. Acknowledgements

Many of the specifications described in this document are discussed and provided by the multimob mailing-list.

11. References

11.1. Normative References

[1] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to indicate requirement levels", RFC 2119, March 1997.

[2] Gundavelli, S, Ed., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[3] Fenner, B., Handley, M., Holbrook, H., and I. Kouvelas, "Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised)", RFC 4601, August 2006.

[4] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[5] Liu, H., Cao, W., and H. Asaeda, "Lightweight IGMPv3 and MLDv2 Protocols", draft-ietf-mboned-lightweight-igmpv3-mldv2-05.txt (work in progress), May 2009.

[6] Deering, S., Fenner, W., and B. Haberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6", RFC 2710, October 1999.

[7] Holbrook, H. and B. Cain, "Source-Specific Multicast for IP", RFC 4607, August 2006.

[8] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[9] Asaeda, H. and T. Schmidt, "IGMP and MLD Extensions for Mobile Hosts and Routers", draft-asaeda-multimob-igmp-mld-mobility-extensions-03.txt (work in progress), July 2009.

[10] Johnson, D., Perkins, C., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[11] Loughney, Ed., J., Nakhjiri, M., Perkins, C., and R. Koodli, "Context Transfer Protocol (CXTP)", RFC 4067, July 2005.

[12] Yokota, H., Chowdhury, K., Koodli, R., Patil, B., and F. Xia, "Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5949, September 2010.

[13] Asaeda, H. and Y. Uchida, "IGMP/MLD-Based Explicit Membership Tracking Function for Multicast Routers", draft-asaeda-mboned-explicit-tracking-01.txt (work in progress), October 2010.

[14] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in PMIPv6 Domains", draft-ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution-07.txt (work in progress), December 2010.

11.2. Informative References

[15] Devarapalli, V., Wakikawa, R., Petrescu, A., and P. Thubert, "Network Mobility (NEMO) Basic Support Protocol", RFC 3963, January 2005.

[16] Soliman, H., Castelluccia, C., El Malki, K., and L. Bellier, "Hierarchical Mobile IPv6 Mobility Management (HMIPv6)", RFC 4140, August 2005.

[17] Asaeda, H., Uchida, Y., Liu, H., and Q. Wu, "Tuning the Behavior of IGMP and MLD for Mobile Hosts and Routers", draft-asaeda-multimob-igmp-mld-optimization-05.txt (work in progress), February 2011.

Authors' Addresses

Hitoshi Asaeda
Keio University
Graduate School of Media and Governance
5322 Endo
Fujisawa, Kanagawa 252-0816
Japan

Email: asaeda@wide.ad.jp
URI: http://www.sfc.wide.ad.jp/~asaeda/

Pierrick Seite
France Telecom
4, rue du Clos Courtel
BP 91226, Cesson-Sevigne 35512
France

Email: pierrick.seite@orange-ftgroup.com

Jinwei Xia
Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.
Huihong Mansion, No.91 Baixia Rd.
Nanjing, Jiangsu 21001
China

Email: xiajinwei@huawei.com

MULTIMOB Working Group
INTERNET-DRAFT
Intended Status: Experimental
Expires: January 12, 2011

Luis M. Contreras
Carlos J. Bernardos
Universidad Carlos III de Madrid
Ignacio Soto
Universidad Politecnica de Madrid

July 11, 2011

Rapid acquisition of the MN multicast subscription after handover <draft-contreras-multimob-rams-01.txt>

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/1id-abstracts.html

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html

Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Abstract

A new proposal is presented for speeding up the acquisition by the MAG of the MN's active multicast subscription information, in order to accelerate the multicast delivery to the MN during handover. To do that, an extension of the current PMIPv6 protocol is required. The solution described in this memo is not only applicable to the base multicast solution, but also it can be applied to other solutions envisioned as possible architectural evolutions of it. Furthermore, it is also independent of the role played by the MAG within the multicast metwork (either acting as MLD proxy or multicast router).

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 4
1.1 Conventions and Terminology 5
2 Overview 6
3 PMIPv6 extensions 7
3.1 New "Active Multicast Subscription" mobility option 7
3.1.1 Option application rules 7
3.1.2 Option format 7
3.2 New "multicast Signaling" flag on PBU/PBA message headers . 8
3.2.1 Flag application rules 8
3.2.1.1 Registration process 8
3.2.1.2 De-registration process 9
3.2.2 New format of conventional PBU/PBA messages 9
3.2.2.1 Proxy Binding Update Message 9
3.2.2.2 Proxy Binding Acknowledgement Message 10
3.3 New "multicast Active" flag on LMA Binding Cache (and optionally on the MN's policy store) 10
3.3.1 Flag application rules 10
3.4 New messages for active multicast subscription interrogation 11
3.4.1 Subscription Query message 11
3.4.1.1 Message application rules 11
3.4.1.2 Message format 12
3.4.2 Subscription Response message 14
3.4.2.1 Message application rules 14
3.4.2.2 Message format 14
3.5 New messages for active multicast subscription indication 15
3.5.1 Multicast Activity Indication message 15
3.5.1.1 Message application rules 15
3.5.1.2 Message format 15
3.5.2 Multicast Activity Indication Acknowledge message . 16
3.5.2.1 Message application rules 17
3.5.2.2 Message format 17
3.6 New "PBA timer" in the LMA 18

4 Signaling process description 19
4.1 Handover of predictive type 19
4.1.1 Rationale 19
4.1.2 Message flow description 19
4.2 Handover of reactive type 21
4.2.1 Rationale 21
4.2.2 Message flow description 22
4.2.3 Further considerations for the reactive handover signaling 27
5 Co-existence with PMIPv6 multicast architectural evolutions . 30
6 Security Considerations 31
7 IANA Considerations 31
8 References 31
8.1 Normative References 32
8.2 Informative References 32
9 Acknowledgments 32
Author's Addresses 32

1 Introduction

Recently, a base solution has been adopted for continuous multicast service delivery in PMIPv6 domains [4]. That solution specifies the basic functionality needed in the PMIPv6 entities to provide a multicast service, and supports the continuous delivery of multicast obtaining the on-going multicast subscription information directly from the MN after handover. Thus, once the MN attaches to a new MAG, the MN is interrogated by the MAG through an MLD General Query, which is sent just after any new link sets up, to get knowledge of any existing subscription, as specified in [2].

However, as highlighted by [5], the base solution must be improved to cover some performance requirements, especially those referred to the user perceived service quality, seriously affected by the disruption of multicast content forwarding to the MN during handovers.

The method used in the base solution to get knowledge of an existing multicast subscription relies on the intrinsics of the IGMP/MLD protocols. Both protocols send multicast membership interrogation messages when a new link is up. The answer to that request will report any existing multicast subscription by the MN.

Due to this behaviour, despite of being a straightforward method, the MAG can incur in a huge delay in receiving the corresponding MLD Report message caused by either the MLD query processing time or the radio transfer delays associated with this procedure.

The new approach proposed here consists of the extension of the current PMIPv6 signaling protocol defined in [1] by including a new multicast information option to update PMIPv6 entities during registration and de-registration processes, as well as new messages to trigger the transfer of such multicast information. No extension is considered for any of the multicast-related protocols (IGMP/MLD nor PIM protocols).

This proposal intends to provide a signaling method internal to the network to speed up the subscription information acquisition by the MAG, in order to accelerate the multicast delivery to the MN. By doing so, the knowledge by the MAG of the currently active multicast subscription becomes independent of the underlying radio technology dynamics and relaxes the requirement of a rapid response from the MN in processing MLD control messages. Issues like radio framing, radio access contention, channel reliability, IGMP/MLD timers optimisation for wireless environments, etc, are not relevant any more to determine multicast performance after handoff.

The solution described in this memo is not only applicable to the

base solution defined in [4], but also it can be applied to other solutions envisioned as possible architectural evolutions of it, as those stated in [6] or [7]. Furthermore, it is also independent of the role played by the MAG within the multicast network (either acting as MLD proxy or multicast router).

1.1 Conventions and Terminology

This document uses the terminology referring to PMIPv6 components as defined in [1]. Additionally, the following terms are defined.

pMAG
: The previous MAG or pMAG is the MAG where the MN is initially registered in a handover event.

nMAG
: The new MAG or nMAG is the MAG where the MN is finally registered in a handover event.

Reactive Handover
: A reactive handover is a handover event where the LMA receives the MN registration from the nMAG without having previously received the MN de-registration from the pMAG.

Predictive handover
: A predictive handover is a handover event where the LMA firstly receives the MN de-registration from the pMAG previously to receive the MN registration from the nMAG.

2 Overview

The LMA is a key element within the PMIPv6 infrastructure. It traces the MN reachability along the PMIPv6 domain, therefore the LMA is the best element to store and forward the multicast subscription information to the rest of entities within the PMIPv6, that is, to the MAGs, as the MN moves.

The LMA only requires to know the detailed subscription information (in terms of the IP addresses of both the multicast group subscribed, G, and the source delivering it, S) during the handover event. Apart from the handover event, it is not worthy to continuously inform the LMA about it. Such procedure would significantly increase the signaling load within the PMIPv6 domain without a clear benefit. The subscription information (S,G) is only critical during handover, neither after nor before. Indicating the active subscription while the handover is ongoing guarantees that such information will be up-to-date, ready to be transferred to the new MAG where the MN has just attached.

To do that, it will be necessary to extend the PMIPv6 protocol in several ways. First of all, a new mobility option is needed to pack the IP addresses of the current multicast subscription. Furthermore, additional messages are required to manage the interchange of the multicast information among PMIPv6 entities. Finally, some flags are defined to govern the process.

Next sections provide the details.

3 PMIPv6 extensions

This section outlines the extensions proposed to the PMIPv6 protocol specified in [1].

3.1 New "Active Multicast Subscription" mobility option

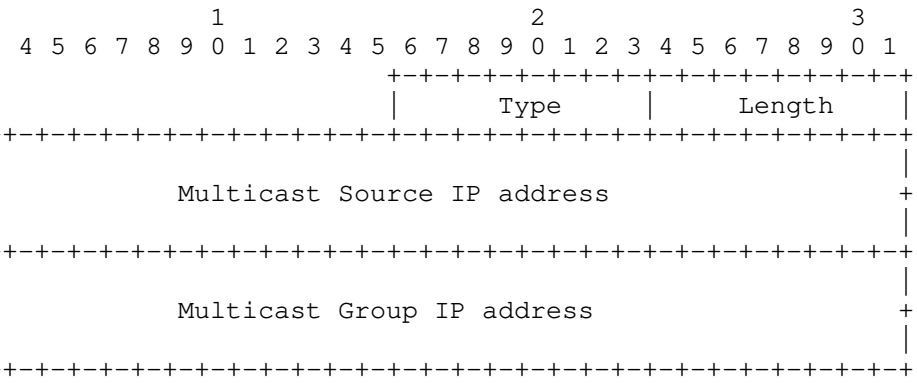
3.1.1 Option application rules

A new TLV-encoded mobility option, "Active Multicast Subscription" option is defined for use with the PBU and PBA messages exchanged between an LMA and a MAG to transfer the multicast subscription information. This option is used for exchanging the IP addresses of both the group subscribed by the MN, and the source delivering it as well. There can be multiple "Active Multicast Subscription" options present in the message, one for each active subscription maintained by the MN when the handover is taken place.

This new option will be used, with the same aim, also by the new message Subscription Response described later in this document.

3.1.2 Option format

The format of this new option is as follows:



Type
To be defined

Length
8-bit unsigned integer indicating the length of the option in octects, excluding the type and length fields. This field must be set to the value 8 for IPv4, and 32 for IPv6.

Multicast Source IP address

Unicast IP address of the node which injects the multicast content in the network.

Multicast Group IP address
Multicast IP address identifying the content which the MN subscribes to.

3.2 New "multicast Signaling" flag on PBU/PBA message headers

3.2.1 Flag application rules

A new flag S is added in both PBU and PBA message headers to advise about the MAG and the LMA capabilities of processing multicast-related signaling for the MN subject of the message.

This flag will govern the multicast-related signaling between the LMA and the MAG. As a general rule, the value of the flag in the PBA message should be a copy of the value received in the PBU message. Specific rules are described in next sub-sections.

3.2.1.1 Registration process

These rules apply for the Initial Binding registration process.

- o PBU message

  * S=0, it indicates that the MAG sending the PBU message does not accept multicast-related signaling for the MN being attached. This can be used to discriminate PMIPv6 nodes which are not multicast enabled, for backward compatibility reasons.

  * S=1, it indicates that the MAG sending the PBU message accepts multicast-related signaling for the MN being attached. Depending on the type of handover (reactive or predictive) the LMA will take some actions, described later in this document.

- o PBA message

  * If S=0 in the corresponding PBU message, the value of the flag in the PBA message should be a copy of the value received in the PBU message, without any further meaning.

  * If S=1 in the corresponding PBU message, two sub-cases can happen

    - o S=1 in the PBA message if the multicast subscription information is provided in this message for the MN. When S=1, if the MN maintains an active multicast session, the PBA

message will include the "Active Multicast Subscription" mobility option with the IP addresses of the subscribed group and the source providing it.

o S=0 in the PBA message if the multicast subscription information is not provided in this message for the MN. The PBA message will include the "Active Multicast Subscription" mobility option with the IP addresses of the group and the source set to 0. This case is useful to decouple unicast and multicast signaling for a MN being registered at nMAG. A way for obtaining later active multicast-subscription information is described later in this document.

3.2.1.2 De-registration process

These rules apply for the Binding De-registration process

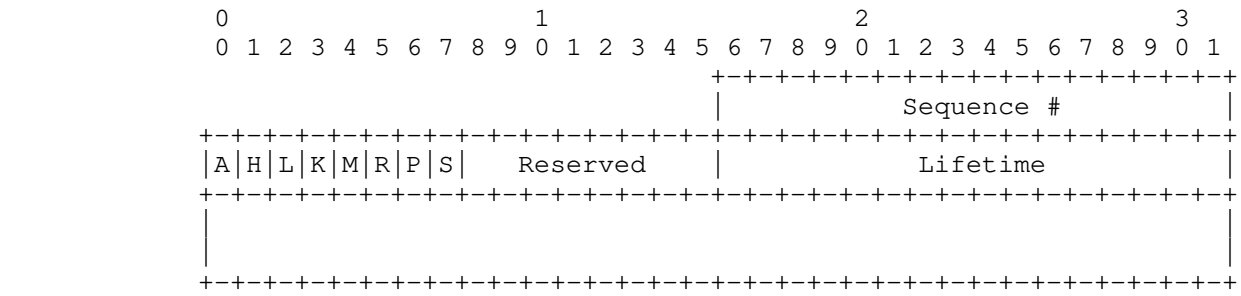
- o PBU message
  - * S=0, it indicates that the MN has no active multicast session.
  - * S=1, it indicates that the MN has an active multicast session, and the IP addresses of the subscribed group and the source providing it are transported in the "Active Multicast Subscription" mobility option.
- o PBA message

The value of the flag in the PBA message should be a copy of the value received in the PBU message, without any further meaning.

3.2.2 New format of conventional PBU/PBA messages

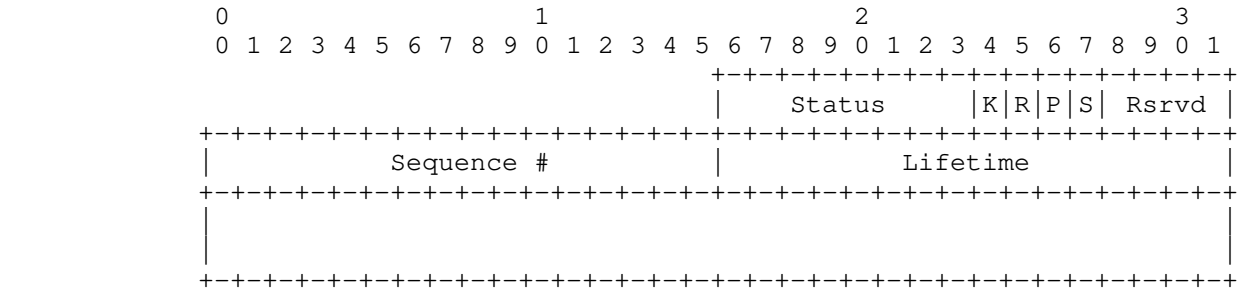
3.2.2.1 Proxy Binding Update Message

As result of the new defined flag, the PBU message results as follows:



3.2.2.2 Proxy Binding Acknowledgement Message

As result of the new defined flag, the PBA message results as follows:



3.3 New "multicast Active" flag on LMA Binding Cache (and optionally on the MN's policy store)

3.3.1 Flag application rules

A new flag A is added in the LMA Binding Cache to retain the knowledge that the registered MN maintains or not an active multicast subscription. The basic use of this flag is to restrict the interrogation of the pMAG only to the cases in which the MN certainly is maintaining an active subscription.

The algorithm which is followed by the LMA to interrogate or not the pMAG (after receiving a PBU message from the nMAG) is as follows:

- Flag S=0 & flag A=0: this situation represents the case where the nMAG does not support multicast-related signaling for the MN being registered, and, additionally, the LMA is not aware of any active multicast subscription on-going. Then, the LMA does not

interrogate the pMAG, and registers the MN as attached to the nMAG as usual.

- Flag S=0 & flag A=1: this situation represents the case where the nMAG does not support multicast-related signaling for the MN being registered, but the LMA is aware of one or more on-going MN's active multicast subscriptions. Due that multicast signaling is not supported by the nMAG for that MN, the LMA does not interrogate the pMAG, and registers the MN as attached to the nMAG as usual.

- Flag S=1 & flag A=0: this situation represents the case where the nMAG supports multicast-related signaling for the MN being registered, but the LMA is not aware of any active multicast subscription. Then, the LMA does not interrogate the pMAG, and registers the MN as attached to the nMAG as usual.

- Flag S=1 & flag A=1: this situation represents the case where the nMAG supports multicast-related signaling for the MN being registered, and, additionally, the LMA is aware of one or more on-going MN's active multicast subscriptions. Then, the LMA interrogates the pMAG to obtain the multicast subscription details in the form of (S,G) previously to complete the registration of the MN attached to the nMAG.

The flag A should be initialized to the value 0.

Optionally, this flag can be also added to the MN's policy store, and dynamically updated by the LMA to signal that the MN has (or not) an active multicast subscription. By introducing this flag in the MN's policy profile, the nMAG can know in advance the existence of an active multicast session by the incoming MN.

3.4 New messages for active multicast subscription interrogation

A new pair of messages is defined for interrogating entities about the active multicast subscription of the MN when the handover is of reactive type.

These messages are sent using the Mobility Header as defined in [3].

3.4.1 Subscription Query message

3.4.1.1 Message application rules

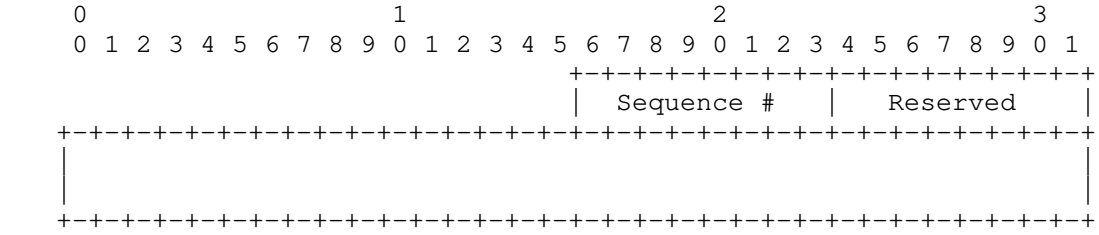
The Subscription Query message is sent by the LMA towards the pMAG to interrogate it about any existing multicast subscription of the MN

which is being registered by the nMAG. This message is generated in case of the handover is of reactive type.

Additionally, this message is sent by the nMAG towards the LMA to interrogate it about the existing multicast subscription of the MN when the LMA acknowledges the PBU sent by the nMAG but the multicast information is not provided (in detail, when the PBU messages has set the flag S to 1, and the PBA message has set the flag S to 0).

3.4.1.2 Message format

The Subscription Query message has the following format.



Sequence Number

The Sequence Number field establishes the order of the messages sent in the Subscription Query / Subscription Response dialogue between the LMA and the MAG for a certain MN. The initial Sequence Number will be determined by the entity which creates the message (either LMA or MAG, depending on the scenario), which will be responsible of managing this counter.

Reserved

This field is unused for now. The value must be initialized to 0.

Mobility options

This message will carry one or more TLV-encoded mobility options. The valid mobility options for this message are the following:

- Mobile Node Identifier option (mandatory)

- Home Network Prefix option (optional)

There can be one or more instances of the Home Network Prefix option, but only one instance of the Mobile Node Identifier

option.

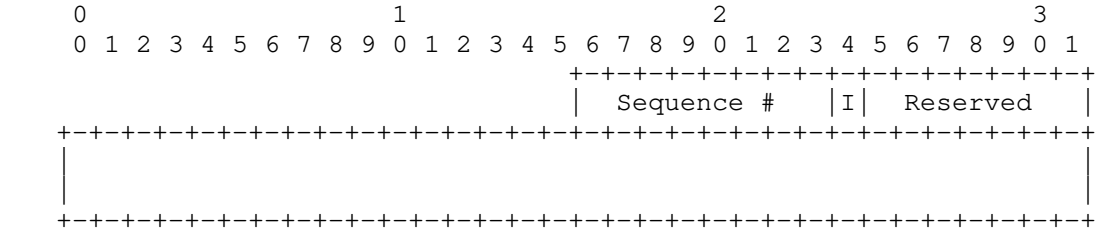
3.4.2 Subscription Response message

3.4.2.1 Message application rules

The Subscription Response message is sent by the pMAG towards the LMA, or by the LMA towards the nMAG, to answer a previously received Subscription Query message, as described above.

3.4.2.2 Message format

The Subscription Response message has the following format.



Sequence Number

The value of the Sequence Number field in the Subscriber Response message must be a copy of the Sequence Number received in the Subscription Query message.

Multicast Information (I)

The multicast Information flag I specifies if there is multicast subscription information available for the MN or not. The meaning is the following:

I=0: there is no multicast subscription information available for the MN identified by the Mobile Node Identifier option in this message.

I=1: there is multicast subscription information available for the MN identified by the Mobile Node Identifier option in this message. The multicast subscription information is carried on one or more instances of the Active Multicast Subscription option in this message (one instance for each active subscription).

Reserved

This field is unused for now. The value must be initialized to 0.

Mobility options

This message will carry one or more TLV-encoded mobility options. The valid mobility options for this message are the following:

- Mobile Node Identifier option (mandatory)

- Active Multicast Subscription option (mandatory) only when flag I=1, not present in any other case

- Home Network Prefix option (optional)

There can be one or more instances of the Home Network Prefix option (in all cases) and the Active Multicast Subscription option (only when I=1), but only one instance of the Mobile Node Identifier option.

3.5 New messages for active multicast subscription indication

A new pair of messages is defined for setting up and down the optional A flag defined above.

These messages are sent using the Mobility Header as defined in [3].

3.5.1 Multicast Activity Indication message

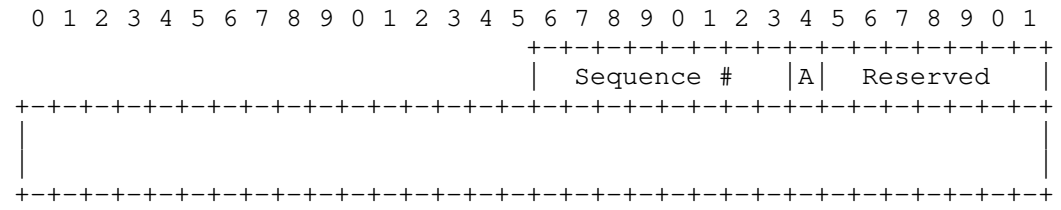
3.5.1.1 Message application rules

The Multicast Activity Indication message is sent by a MAG towards the LMA to set to 1 or 0 the A flag either to indicate the start or the complete cease of any multicast subscription by the MN. Through the use of this message, the LMA becomes aware that one or more multicast flows are being forwarded to a MN. This information is useful for the LMA during a handover to discriminate if the pMAG should be asked or not about multicast information corresponding to the MN being registered at the nMAG, in case of the handover is of reactive type.

3.5.1.2 Message format

The Multicast Activity Indication message has the following format.

0 1 2 3



Sequence Number

The Sequence Number field establishes the order of the messages sent in the Activity Indication / Activity Indication Ack dialogue between the MAG and the LMA for a certain MN. The initial Sequence Number will be determined by the MAG, which will be responsible of managing this counter.

Activity indicator (A)

The Activity indicator flag A specifies if the MN multicast activity is on, that is, if the MN maintains one or more active multicast subscriptions at the MAG. The meaning is the following:

A=0: the multicast activity of the MN (identified by the Mobile Node Identifier option in this message) is off.

A=1: the multicast activity of the MN (identified by the Mobile Node Identifier option in this message) is on.

Reserved

This field is unused for now. The value must be initialized to 0.

Mobility options

This message will carry one or more TLV-encoded mobility options. The valid mobility options for this message are the following:

- Mobile Node Identifier option (mandatory)

- Home Network Prefix option (optional)

There can be one or more instances of the Home Network Prefix option, but only one instance of the Mobile Node Identifier option.

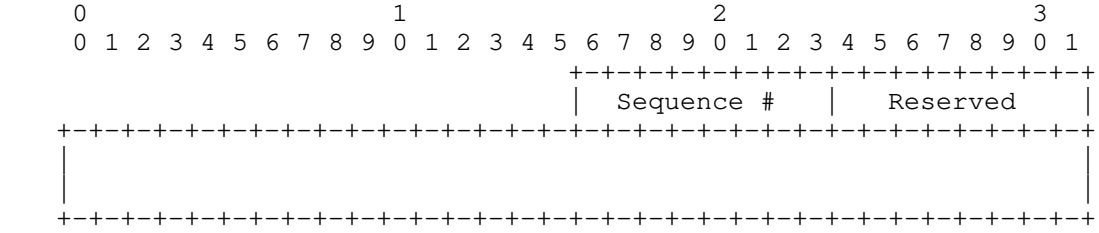
3.5.2 Multicast Activity Indication Acknowledge message

3.5.2.1 Message application rules

The Multicast Activity Indication Acknowledge message is sent by the LMA towards a MAG to confirm the reception of a previously sent Multicast Activity Indication message.

3.5.2.2 Message format

The Multicast Activity Indication message has the following format.



Sequence Number

The value of the Sequence Number field in the Activity Indication Ack message must be a copy of the Sequence Number received in the Activity Indication message.

Reserved

This field is unused for now. The value must be initialized to 0.

Mobility options

This message will carry one or more TLV-encoded mobility options. The valid mobility options for this message are the following:

- Mobile Node Identifier option (mandatory)

- Home Network Prefix option (optional)

There can be one or more instances of the Home Network Prefix option, but only one instance of the Mobile Node Identifier option.

3.6 New "PBA timer" in the LMA

A new timer named "PBA timer" is used in the LMA to define the maximum waiting time before the PBA message is sent to the nMAG in case the multicast subscription information relative to the MN is not yet available. The aim of this timer is to prevent potential large delays in the forwarding of unicast traffic towards the MN being registered at the nMAG. This timer allows to decouple the unicast signaling from the multicast one.

This timer should be upper bounded by the constant defined in [3] INIT_BINDACK_TIMEOUT, which value is 1 s. This constant sets the time when the nMAG will retry the MN registration by sending again the PBU message. The "PBA timer" has to ensure that the nMAG does not enter the retry mode.

4 Signaling process description

As the MN moves from one access gateway (named previous-MAG, pMAG) to another (named new-MAG, nMAG), the mobility-related signaling due to the handover event is carried out independently by the pMAG and the nMAG. That signaling process is not synchronized and, thus, two scenarios should be considered depending on the order in which the LMA receives notification of the MN registration and de-registration in the nMAG and the pMAG respectively.

4.1 Handover of predictive type

4.1.1 Rationale

In the predictive case, the LMA firstly receives the MN de-registration from the pMAG previously to receive the MN registration from the nMAG.

Only for those MNs which maintain an active multicast subscription, the pMAG will include as part of the PBU message (with flag S set to 1) the new TLV-encoded mobility option "Active Multicast Subscription" carrying the IP addresses of the multicast subscription(s) active in the MN at that moment.

The LMA will store that information in the corresponding binding cache. If, later on, the MN attaches to a nMAG, this information will be sent (using the same TLV option) to the nMAG as part of the PBA confirmation of the registration process (the PBU message sent by the nMAG should set the flag S to 1). On the other hand, if no further registration happens, the multicast information will be removed together with the rest of binding database for that MN.

After receiving the multicast addresses of the group(s) subscribed by the MN, and the source(s) delivering it(them), the nMAG can subscribe the multicast flow on behalf of the MN, if there is no other MN receiving it already at the nMAG. The multicast status can be also set in advance for the point-to-point link towards the MN.

4.1.2 Message flow description

The figure 1 summarizes this process.

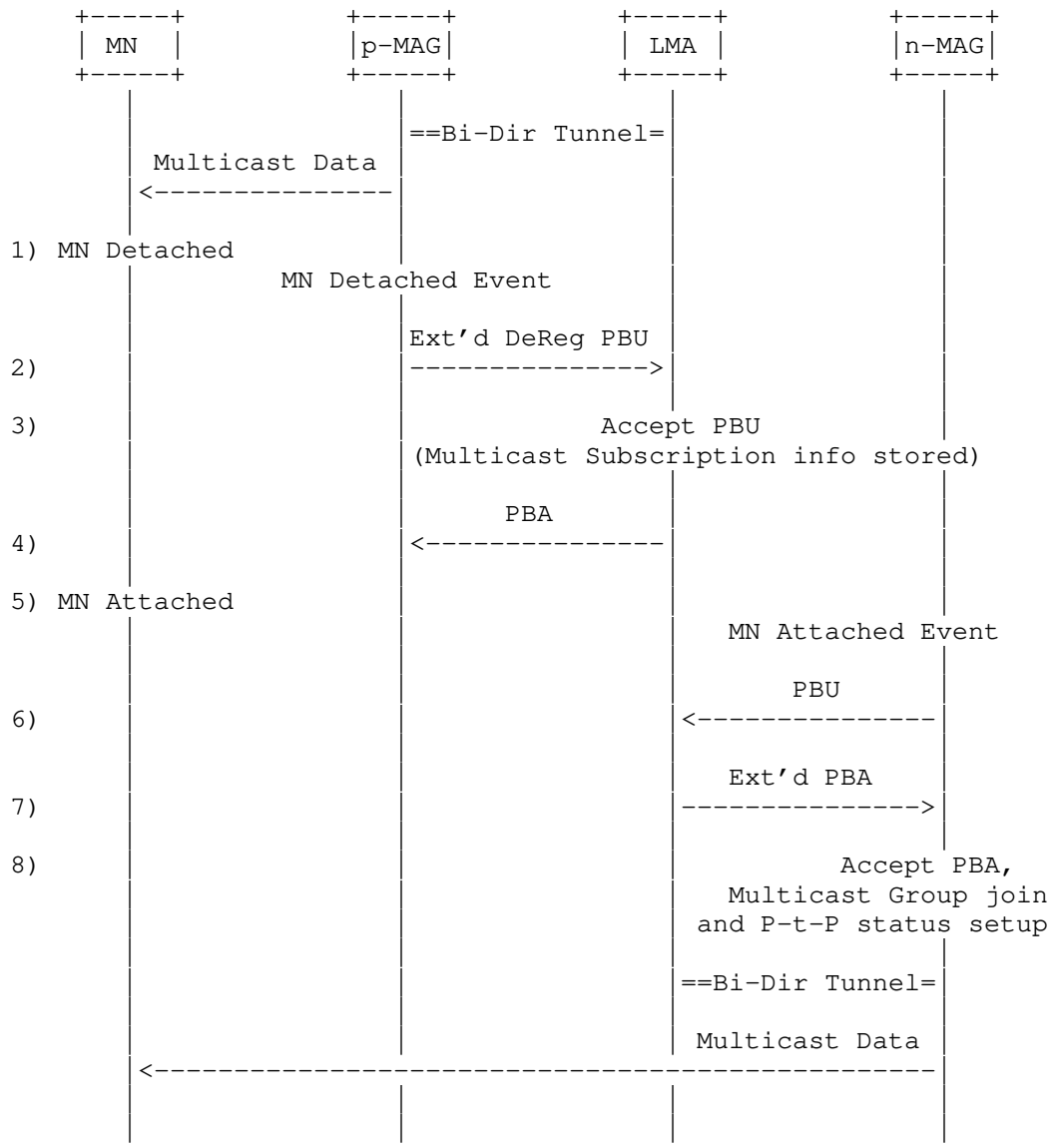


Figure 1. Predictive handover

The sequence of messages is the following:

1) A registered MN is receiving a multicast content which has been previously subscribed by sending an standard MLD report from the MN to the currently serving MAG, pMAG. The pMAG keeps the multicast status state of the point-to-point link with the MN.

2) The MN perceives a better radio link and decides to initiate a handover process over a radio access controlled by a new MAG, nMAG. As consequence, pMAG determines a detach event corresponding to this MN, and updates the attachment status of this MN to the LMA by sending an extended Proxy Binding Update message, including a new TLV-encoded option, named "Active Multicast Subscription", which contains the IP addresses of the (S,G) pairs of the active multicast subscriptions in the moment of handover.

3) The LMA processes the PBU message. Additionally, the LMA stores in the Binding Cache the information regarding the on-going multicast subscription when the handover has been initiated. This information will be kept until a new registration of the MN is completed by another MAG, or till the Binding Cache expiration, according to [1].

4) The LMA acknowledges to the pMAG the previous PBU message.

5) As a result of the handover process, the MN attaches to another MAG, called nMAG.

6) The nMAG triggers a registration process by sending a PBU message (with flag S set to 1) to the LMA.

7) After the analysis of the PBU message, the LMA sends an extended PBA including the new "Active Multicast Subscription" option, which contains the IP addresses of the (S,G) pairs of the active multicast subscriptions in the moment of handover.

8) The nMAG processes the PBA message, following all the standard procedures described in [1]. Additionally, with the new information relative to multicast subscription, the nMAG will set up the multicast status of the point-to-point link between the nMAG and the MN, and will join the content identified by (S,G) on behalf of the MN in case the nMAG is not receiving already such content due to a previous subscription ordered by another present MN attached to it. From that instant, the multicast content is served to the MN.

4.2 Handover of reactive type

4.2.1 Rationale

In the reactive case, the LMA receives the MN registration from the nMAG without having previously received the MN de-registration from the pMAG.

As the nMAG is not aware of any active multicast subscription of the MN, the nMAG will start a conventional registration process, by

sending a normal PBU message (with flag S set to 1) towards the LMA.

After receiving the PBU message from the nMAG, the LMA will take the decision of interrogating or not the pMAG regarding any existing multicast subscription for that MN.

Once the multicast subscription information is retrieved from the pMAG, the LMA encapsulates it in the PBA message by using the TLV option "Active Multicast Subscription", and forwards the PBA message to the nMAG. Then, the nMAG can subscribe the multicast flow on behalf of the MN, if there is no other MN receiving it already at the nMAG. The multicast status can be also set in advance for the point-to-point link towards the MN.

4.2.2 Message flow description

The set of figures 2a to 2d summarize this process.

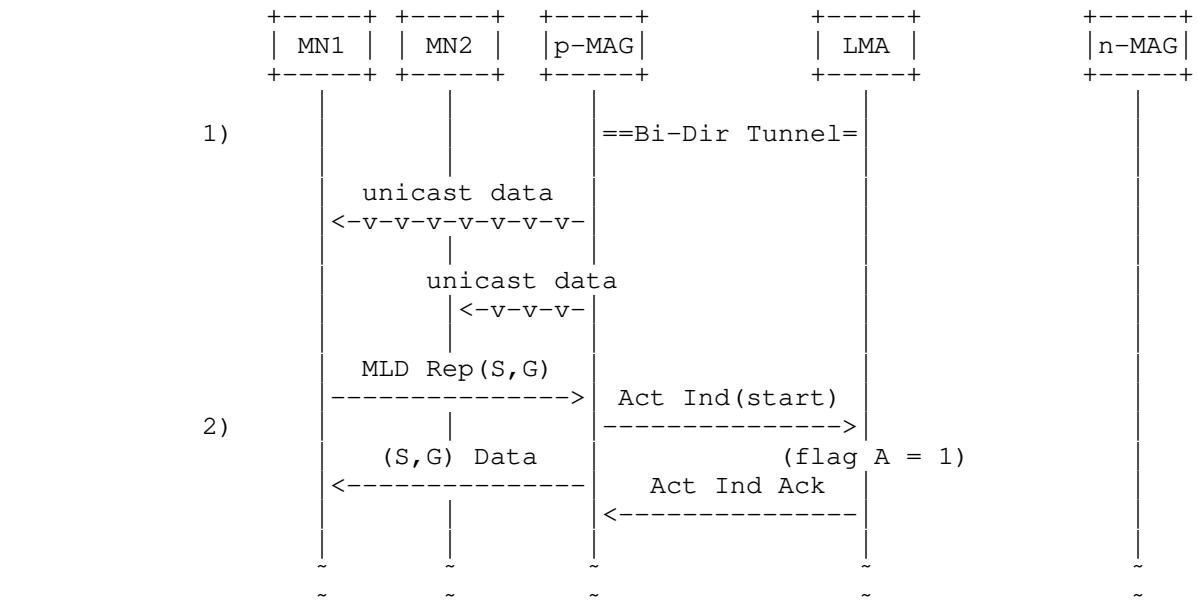


Figure 2a. Reactive handover (steps 1 to 2)

The sequence of messages is the following:

1) A pair of MNs, named MN1 and MN2, are attached to the pMAG. Both MNs are multicast-enabled nodes, and both MNs are only receiving unicast traffic as usual in PMIPv6 domains, with no multicast subscription yet. At some point of time, the MN1 request to the pMAG

to be subscribed to the content identified by the IP addresses (S,G), by sending an standard MLD report from the MN to the pMAG. The pMAG will keep the multicast status state of the point-to-point link with the MN. The multicast flow (S,G) is then forwarded by the pMAG to the MN1.

2) Due to this initial multicast subscription for the MN1, the pMAG triggers the multicast Activity Indication message towards the LMA, to indicate that the MN1 multicast activity is on. The LMA will set the flag A to 1. Afterwards, the LMA sends an Activity Indication Ack message to the pMAG to acknowledge the previous indication.

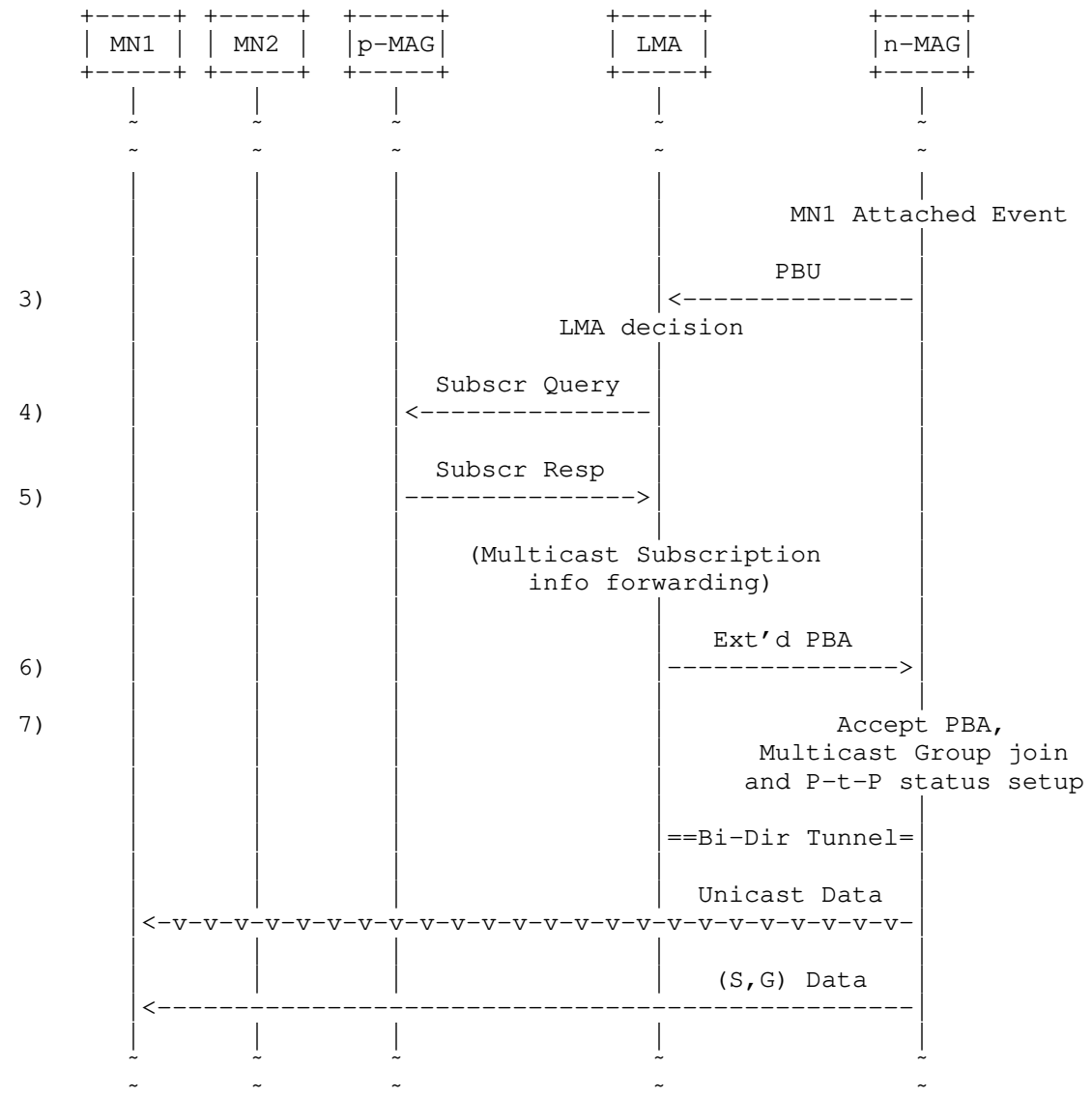


Figure 2b. Reactive handover (steps 3 to 7)

3) Some time later, the MN1 perceives a better radio link and decides to attach at a new MAG, nMAG, in a handover process (as a reactive case, the pMAG is not aware of the detachment process). Then, the nMAG triggers a registration process by sending a PBU message (with flag S set to 1) to the LMA.

4) Prior to acknowledge the received PBU message, the LMA checks the status of the A flag for this MN. Due that the flag A=1, the LMA interrogates the pMAG about if there is any active multicast subscription for the MN1, by sending a Subscription Query message.

5) The pMAG answers the LMA with a Subscription Response message including the IP addresses of the existing subscriptions (the pair (S,G) in this case).

6) After processing the pMAG answer, the LMA acknowledges the PBU message, including the multicast subscription information within the new TLV-encoded option "Active Multicast Subscription". The nMAG then process the extended PBA message.

7) The nMAG processes the PBA message, and it proceeds to set up the multicast status of the point-to-point link between the nMAG and the MN1, and to join the content identified by (S,G) on behalf of the MN1 in case the nMAG is not receiving already such content. (The bidirectional tunnel is also set up between the nMAG and the LMA if it has not been established before by another MN connection). At this moment, the multicast content can be served to the MN1. The unicast traffic for the MN1 can be forwarded as well.

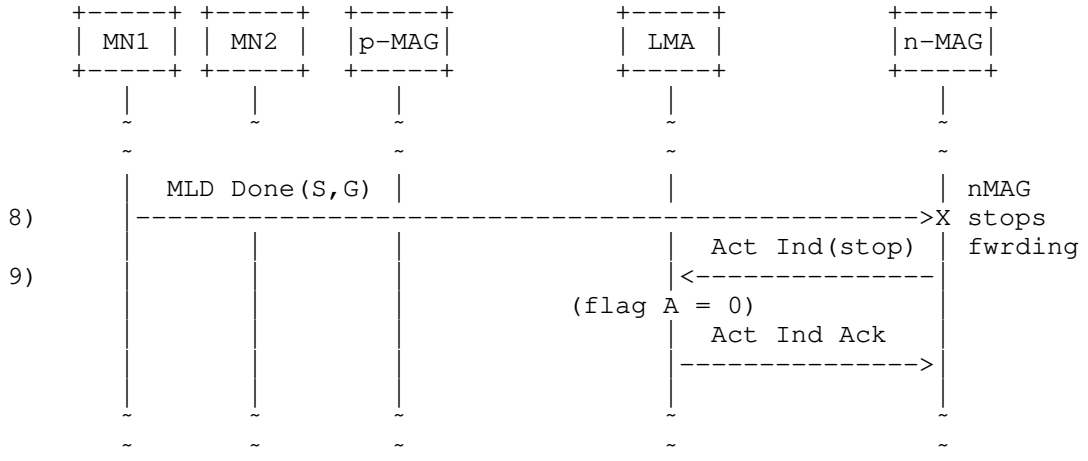


Figure 2c. Reactive handover (steps 8 to 9)

8) Some time later, the MN1 decides to totally stop all the active multicast subscriptions that it maintains. The MN1 will send an MLD Done message to nMAG to request the cease of the multicast traffic delivery. As consequence, the nMAG will stop all the multicast

traffic forwarding to the MN1.

9) After removing the active subscriptions for the MN1, the nMAG sends a multicast Activity Indication message to the LMA indicating that the MN1 multicast activity is off. The LMA will set the flag A to 0, its default value. Afterwards, the LMA sends an Activity Indication Ack message to the nMAG to acknowledge the previous indication.

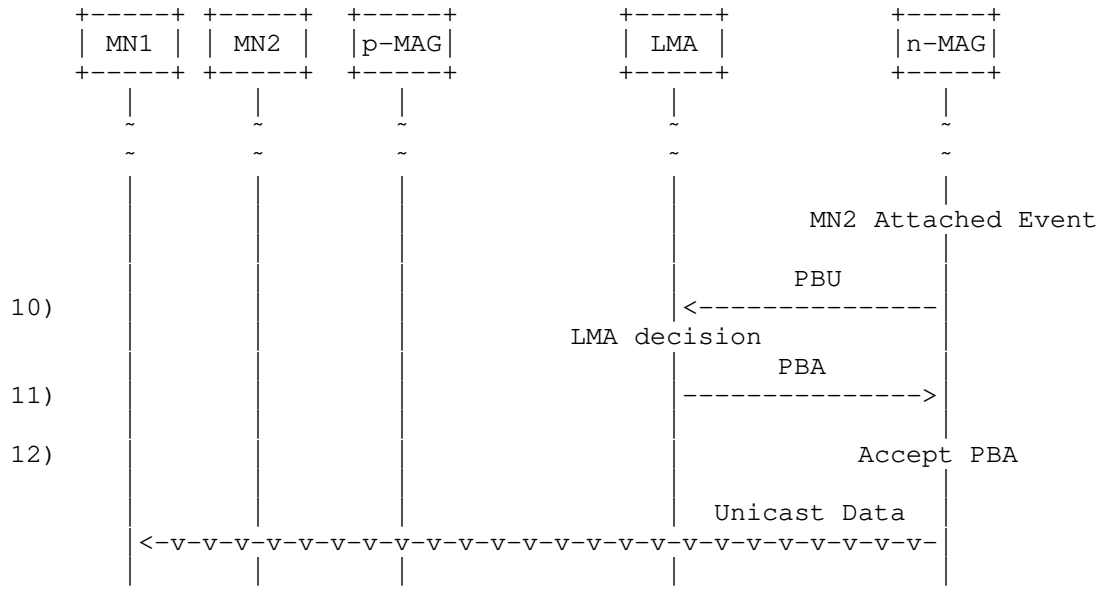


Figure 2d. Reactive handover(steps 10 to 12)

10) In parallel, the MN2 perceives a better radio link and decides to attach also to the nMAG, in a reactive handover process as well (the pMAG is neither aware of the detachment process). Then, the nMAG triggers a registration process by sending a PBU message (with flag S set to 1) to the LMA.

11) Prior to acknowledge the received PBU message, the LMA checks the status of the A flag for this MN. Due that the flag A=0, the LMA does not interrogate the pMAG, and acknowledges the PBU message. The nMAG then process the extended PBA message.

12) The nMAG is now ready to forward the unicast traffic to the MN2.

4.2.3 Further considerations for the reactive handover signaling

A handover event is managed independently by the pMAG and nMAG. It is not a synchronized process. In a reactive handover, the LMA will receive a registration PBU from nMAG before a de-registration PBU from pMAG, if any.

In the message flows detailed above, it could be the case that the LMA receives a de-registration PBU from pMAG just after sending the Subscription Query message, but before receiving the Subscription Response message. That de-registration PBU message from pMAG will carry the multicast subscription information required to assist the MN in the handover, so such valuable information should be kept by the LMA. Furthermore, it is possible that once the Subscription Query message arrives to pMAG, the pMAG could have already removed the multicast related information for the MN.

In order to not loose the multicast subscription information sent in the de-registration PBU message, the LMA should store it, and include it in the PBA message towards the nMAG in case the Subscription Response message from the pMAG does not contain multicast subscription information for the MN.

4.2.4 Prevention of large delays of the binding acknowledgement for unicast traffic

Attending to the message sequences detailed above for reactive handovers, in case the LMA has to request the multicast subscription information to the pMAG, the binding request sent by the nMAG is maintained on-hold till the LMA receives, processes and includes the multicast subscription information into the extended PBA message. As consequence, the unicast traffic may then suffer an extra delay motivated by the multicast-related signaling. During that time, the unicast traffic with destination the MN being registered by the nMAG must be buffered or discarded by the LMA.

In order to avoid any potential large delay in the forwarding of unicast traffic arriving to the LMA towards the MN, a mechanism should be implemented to decouple multicast from unicast traffic reception by the MN.

The figures 3a and 3b show this mechanism:

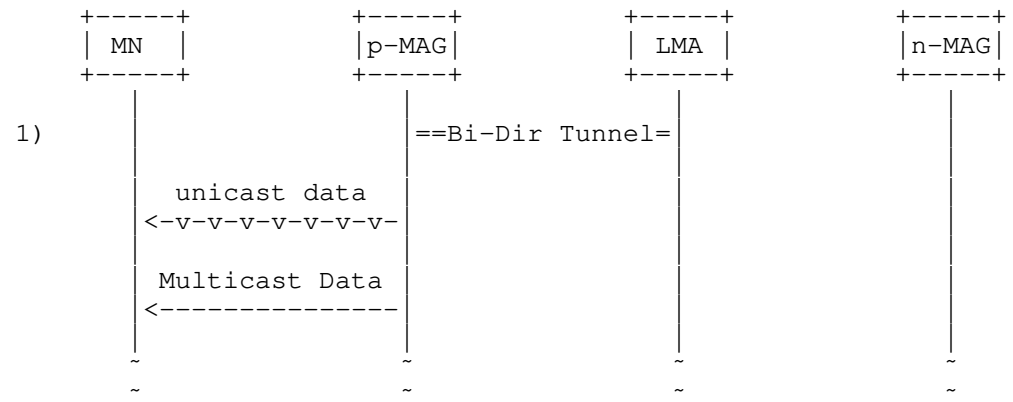


Figure 3a. Decoupling of unicast and multicast signaling (step 1)

The sequence of messages is the following:

1) An MN, named MN1, is attached to the pMAG. The MN is a multicast-enabled node, and it is receiving both unicast and multicast traffic simultaneously.

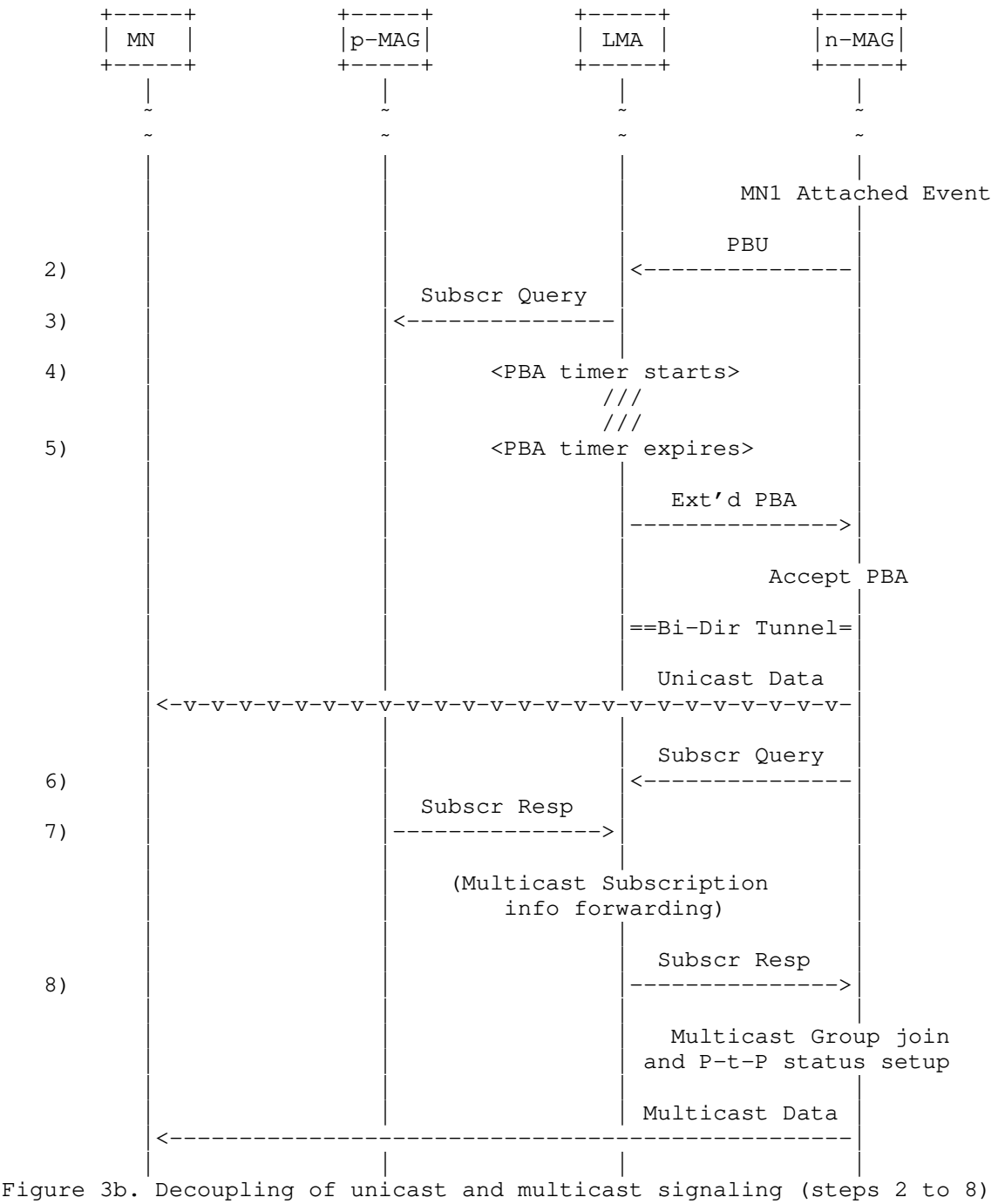


Figure 3b. Decoupling of unicast and multicast signaling (steps 2 to 8)

2) Some time later, the MN1 perceives a better radio link and decides to attach at a new MAG, nMAG, in a handover process (as a reactive case, the pMAG is not aware of the detachment process). Then, the nMAG triggers a registration process by sending a PBU message (with flag S set to 1) to the LMA.

3) Prior to acknowledge the received PBU message, the LMA decides to interrogate the pMAG about if there is any active multicast subscription for the MN1, by sending a Subscription Query message. The LMA decision is based on the checking of flag A when the reactive handover manages the multicast activity indication.

4) Immediately after sending the Subscription Query message, the LMA starts the timer "PBA timer", which duration determines the maximum waiting time before the PBA is sent to avoid any potential large delay in the forwarding of unicast traffic towards the MN.

5) In case the "PBA timer" expires, the LMA acknowledges the PBU message, by sending the PBA message with flag S=0. The nMAG then processes the extended PBA message. Such acknowledgement will allow the MN to receive the unicast traffic from that time on. (The bidirectional tunnel is also set up between the nMAG and the LMA if it has not been established before by another MN connection).

6) In parallel, the nMAG sends a Subscription Query message to the LMA requesting the multicast-subscription details yet unknown for the MN.

7) The pMAG answers the Subscription Query message originally sent by the LMA, including the IP addresses of the existing subscriptions (the pair (S,G) in this case).

8) After processing the pMAG answer, the LMA sends a Subscription Response message to the nMAG, including the multicast subscription information within the new TLV-encoded option "Active Multicast Subscription". The nMAG processes the PBA message, and it proceeds to set up the multicast status of the point-to-point link between the nMAG and the MN1, and to join the content identified by (S,G) on behalf of the MN1 in case the nMAG is not receiving already such content. (The bidirectional tunnel is also set up between the nMAG and the LMA if it has not been established before by another MN connection). At this moment, the multicast content can also be served to the MN.

5 Co-existence with PMIPv6 multicast architectural evolutions

Along this document, it has been considered that the LMA entity is in

charge of delivering both unicast and multicast traffic to a certain MN through the bi-directional tunnels connecting to the MAG where the MN is attached, as specified in the base solution defined in [4]. However, the solution described in this memo is not only applicable to the base solution, but also it can be applied to other solutions envisioned as possible architectural evolutions of it, as those stated in [6] or [7].

The architectural proposal in [6] make use of a separate entity to serve multicast traffic through distinct tunnels connected to the MAGs. The tunnels for multicast traffic could not be set up in advance if they are dynamical in nature.

In case of the "multicast activity" flag is also present in the MN's policy store, the nMAG knows in advance the multicast activity of the incoming MN. Consequently, the nMAG can trigger the multicast tunnel set up in parallel to the registration process, including the acquisition of the active multicast subscription details (the IP addresses of the source and the content), saving time on serving the multicast flow to the incoming MN. The concrete procedure for multicast tunnel establishment is out of the scope of this memo, and it is left to the distinct proposal specifications.

6 Security Considerations

TBD.

7 IANA Considerations

This document defines the new following elements which values should be allocated:

o Mobility Header types: the Subscription Query and Subscription Response, and the Multicast Activity Indication and Multicast Activity Indication Acknowledge mobility header types.

o Mobility options: the Active Multicast Subscription mobility option.

o Flags: the multicast Signaling (S), the multicast Information (I), and the multicast Active (A) flags.

8 References

8.1 Normative References

[1] S. Gundavelli, K. Leung, V. Devarapalli, K. Chowdhury, and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, Augurst 2008.

[2] S. Deering, W. Fenner, B. Haberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6", RFC 2710, October 1999.

[3] D. Johnson, C. Perkins, and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

8.2 Informative References

[4] T.C. Schmidt, M. Waehlisch, and S. Krishnan, "A Minimal Deployment Option for Multicast Listeners in PMIPv6 Domains", RFC6224, April 2011.

[5] D. von Hugo, H. Asaeda, B. Sarikaya, and P. Seite, "Evaluation of further issues on Multicast Mobility: Potential future work for WG MultiMob", draft-von-hugo-multimob-future-work-02, (work in progress), June 2010.

[6] J.C. Zuniga, A. Rahman, L.M. Contreras, C.J. Bernardos, and I. Soto, "Support Multicast Services Using Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-zuniga-multimob-smspmip-06, (work in progress), July 2011.

[7] S. Jeon and Y. Kim, "PMIPv6 Multicasting Support using Native Infrastructure", draft-sijeon-multimob-direct-routing-pmip6-00, (work in progress), March 2011.

9 Acknowledgments

The research of Carlos J. Bernardos leading to these results has received funding from the European Community's Seventh Framework Programme (FP7-ICT-2009-5) under grant agreement n. 258053 (MEDIEVAL project). The research of Luis M. Contreras and Ignacio Soto leading to these results has received funding from the Spanish MICINN through the I-MOVING project (TEC2010-18907).

Author's Addresses

Luis M. Contreras
Universidad Carlos III de Madrid

Email: contreras.uc3m@gmail.com

Carlos J. Bernardos
Universidad Carlos III de Madrid
Email: cjbc@it.uc3m.es

Ignacio Soto
Universidad Politecnica de Madrid
Email: isoto@dit.upm.es

Internet Area
Internet Draft
Intended status: Informational
Expires: Jan 12, 2012

M.Hui
H.Deng
D.Liu
China Mobile

July 11, 2011

Fast Handover for Multicast in Proxy Mobile IPv6
draft-hui-multimob-fast-handover-03

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/ietf/1id-abstracts.txt

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html

This Internet-Draft will expire on Jan 01, 2011.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2009 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document.

Abstract

This document specifies the predictive fast handover mechanism to solve the problem of handover latency and packet loss in Proxy Mobile IPv6 Multicast. Necessary extensions are specified for Handover Initiate (HI) and Handover Acknowledgement (HAck) messages to support multicast handover procedure.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction.....4
2. Problem Statement.....5
3. Terminology.....6
4. Protocol Operation.....7
5. Message Format.....11
6. Security Considerations.....13
7. IANA Considerations.....14
8. References.....15
8.1. Normative References.....15
8.2. Informative References.....15
Author's Addresses.....16

1. Introduction

Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) protocol provides local mobility management to a mobile node without requiring any modification of the mobile node. The Local Mobility Anchor (LMA) and Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) perform the mobility management signaling on behalf of the mobile node. Extensions for LMA and MAG are specified in [1] to support IP multicast in PMIPv6. Nevertheless, the basic performance including handover latency and packet loss is not considered different form that of PMIPv6.

Fast handover for Mobile IPv6 is specified in [2]. [3] extends the FMIPv6 and applies it to the PMIPv6 in order to decrease handover latency and packet loss as well as transfer of network-resident contexts. However, IP multicast is not considered in fast handover for PMIPv6.

We propose a fast handover mechanism to support multicast for PMIPv6. Necessary extensions are specified in HI and HAck message to transfer the multicast node’s context information and deliver the multicast data before the set up of tunnel between n-MAG and LMA.

2. Problem Statement

The existing solution for PMIPv6 multicast [1] specifies that, only after the bi-directional tunnel is built between n-MAG and LMA using extended PBU (PBU-M) message, the multicast packet can be continuously delivered to MN. It inevitably causes the latency and loss of packet during handover process.

The solution presents two ways to acquire the MN's profile, which includes MN' ID and multicast state information. One way is to use the Context Transfer Protocol (CXTP) [4] to transfer MN's profile from p-MAG to n-MAG. In the other way, if MN's profile is stored in a policy store [5], n-MAG obtains MN's multicast state by the same mechanism used to acquire MN' ID and profile during MN's attachment process [5].

In another PMIPv6 multicast solution [6], the author proposes normal handover and fast handover for proxy mobile multicast service. There is no any optimization in normal handover, the handover involves MN by running the MLDv2 [7] protocol with n-MAG to receive the related multicast packet. In the fast handover procedure, similar to the first method used in [1],the context transfer is used to provide multicast information. Although n-MAG can acquire the MN' multicast information before MN handovers to it, only after n-MAG joins the multicast group, it can receive the multicast data.

3. Terminology

This document refers to [1] [2] [3] for terminology. The following terms and abbreviations are additionally used in this document. The reference network is illustrated in Figure 1.

Previous Mobile Access Gateway (p-MAG):

The MAG that manages mobility related signaling for the MN before handover.

New Mobile Access Gateway (n-MAG):

The MAG that manages mobility related signaling for the MN after handover.

HO-Initiate:

A generic signaling that indicates the handover of the MN sent from the MN to the p-MAG. It is assumed that HO-Initiate can carry the information to identify the MN and to assist the p-MAG to resolve the n-MAG.

4. Protocol Operation

The architecture of fast handover for multicast in Proxy Mobile IPv6 is shown in Figure 1. A multicast tunnel is established to transfer the multicast data from p-MAG to n-MAG before the n-MAG joins the multicast group, so that whenever the MN handovers to the n-MAG, it can receive the multicast data from n-MAG.

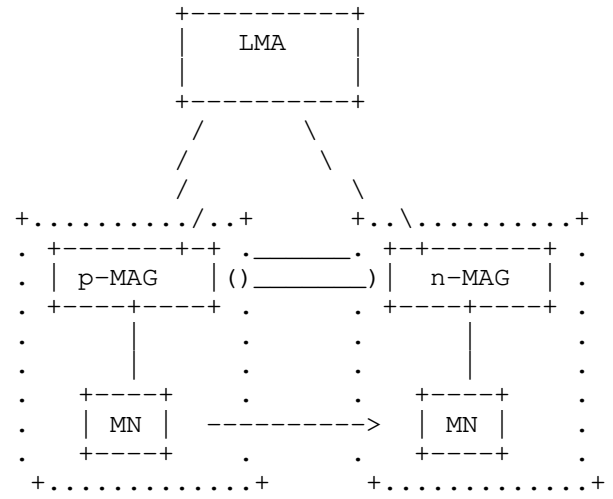
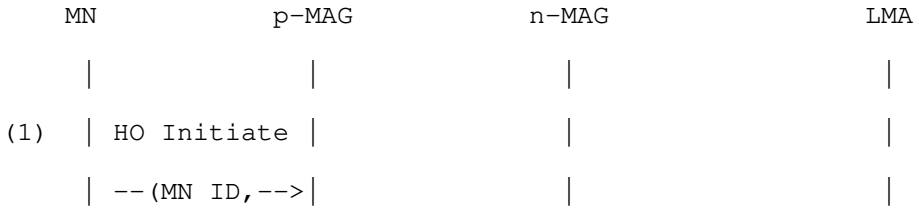
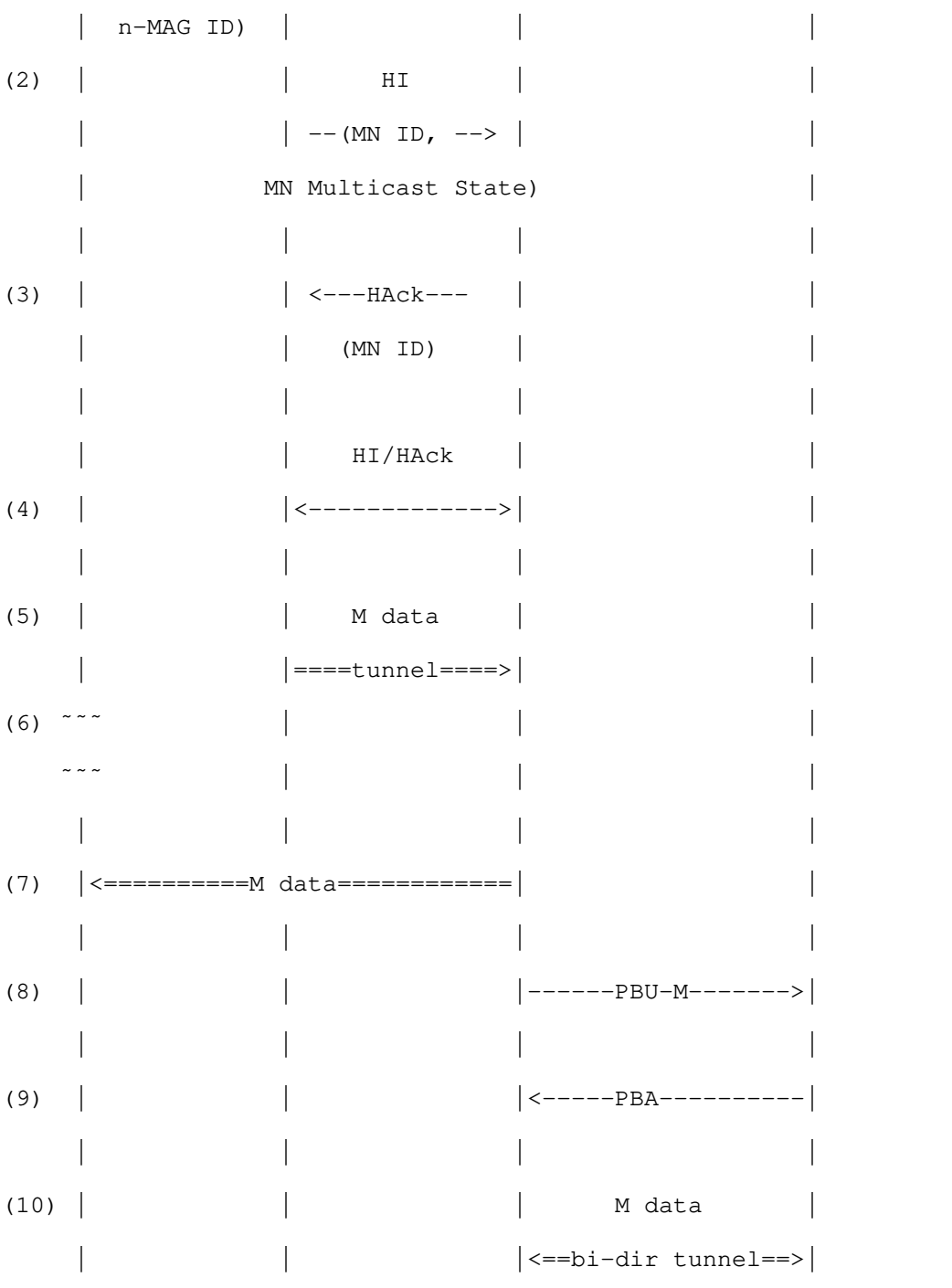


Figure 1: Reference network for fast handover

In order to decrease the handover latency and packet loss, this document specifies a bi-directional tunnel between the Previous MAG (p-MAG) and the New MAG (n-MAG). As the n-MAG needs the multicast node's context information to set up a bi-directional tunnel to continuous deliver multicast packet to mobile node, the HI and HAck messages are extended to support mobile multicast node's context transfer, in which parameters such as MN ID, MN Multicast State, are transferred from the p-MAG to the n-MAG. The sequence of events illustrating the fast handover for multicast is shown in Figure 2.




n-MAG ID)
(2)
HI
--(MN ID, -->
MN Multicast State)
(3)
<---HAck---
(MN ID)
HI/HAck
(4)
(5)
M data
====tunnel====>
(6)
(7)
<==========M data============
(8)
------PBU-M------->
(9)
<-----PBA----------
(10)
M data
<==bi-dir tunnel==>

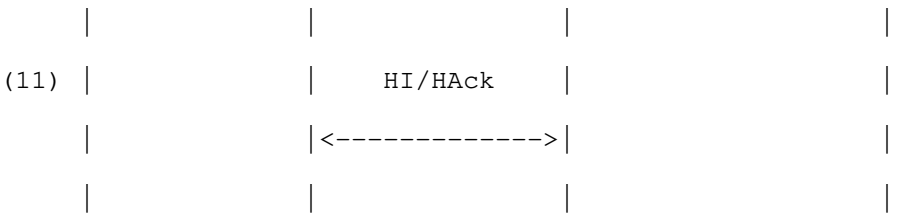


Figure 2: Fast handover for PMIPv6 multicast

The detailed descriptions are as follows:

(1) The MN detects that a handover is imminent and reports the MN ID and n-MAG ID.

(2) The p-MAG sends the HI to the n-MAG. The HI message includes MN ID and MN Multicast State.

(3) The n-MAG sends the HAck back to the p-MAG.

(4) The n-MAG requests the p-MAG to forward multicast packets by setting F flags in the HI message.

(5) A tunnel is established between the p-MAG and n-MAG and multicast packets destined for the MN are forwarded from the p-MAG to the n-MAG over this tunnel.

(6) The MN undergoes handover to n-MAG.

(7) The n-MAG starts to forward multicast packets destined for the MN.

(8) The n-MAG sends the Proxy Binding Update with multicast extension (PBU-M)(proposed in [1]) to the LMA.

(9) The LMA sends back the Proxy Binding Acknowledgment (PBA) to the n-MAG.

(10) A bi-directional tunnel is set up for forwarding corresponding multicast data.

(11)Multicast packet forwarding is completed between p-MAG and n-MAG.

5. Message Format

This document defines new Mobility Header messages for the extended HI and HAck and new mobility options for delivering context information.

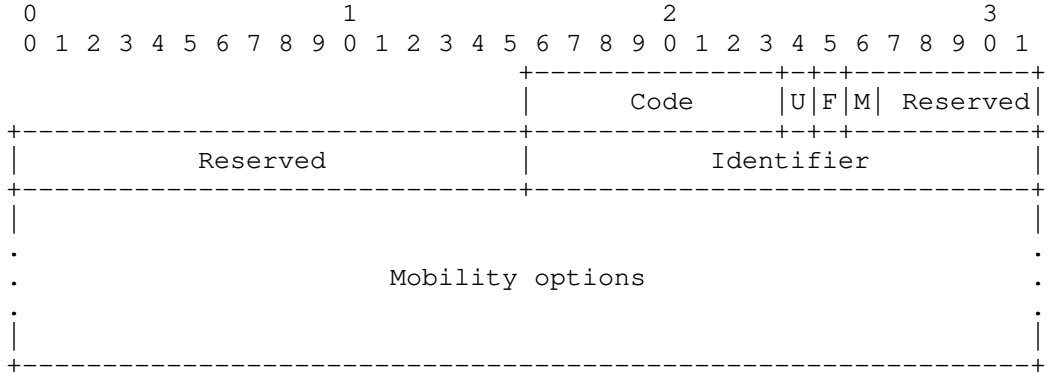
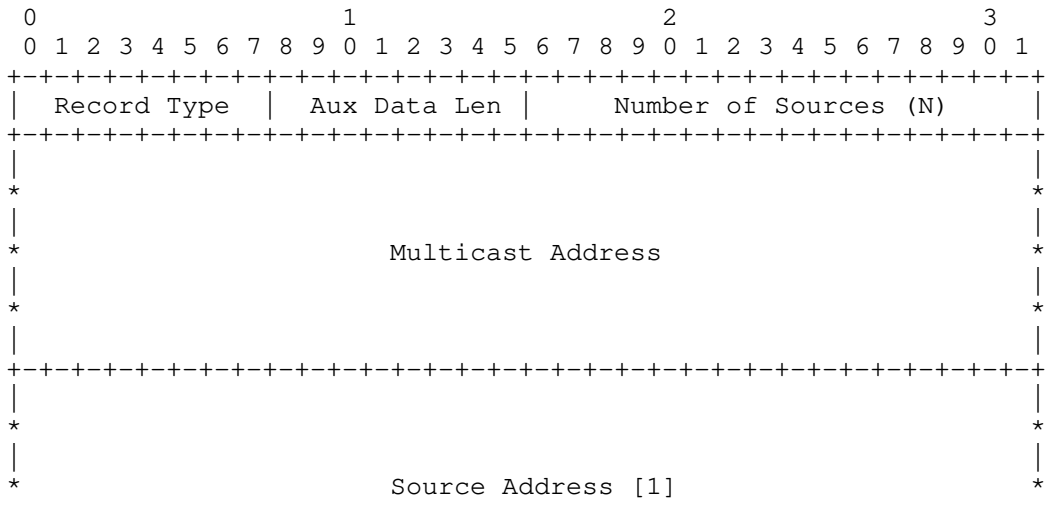
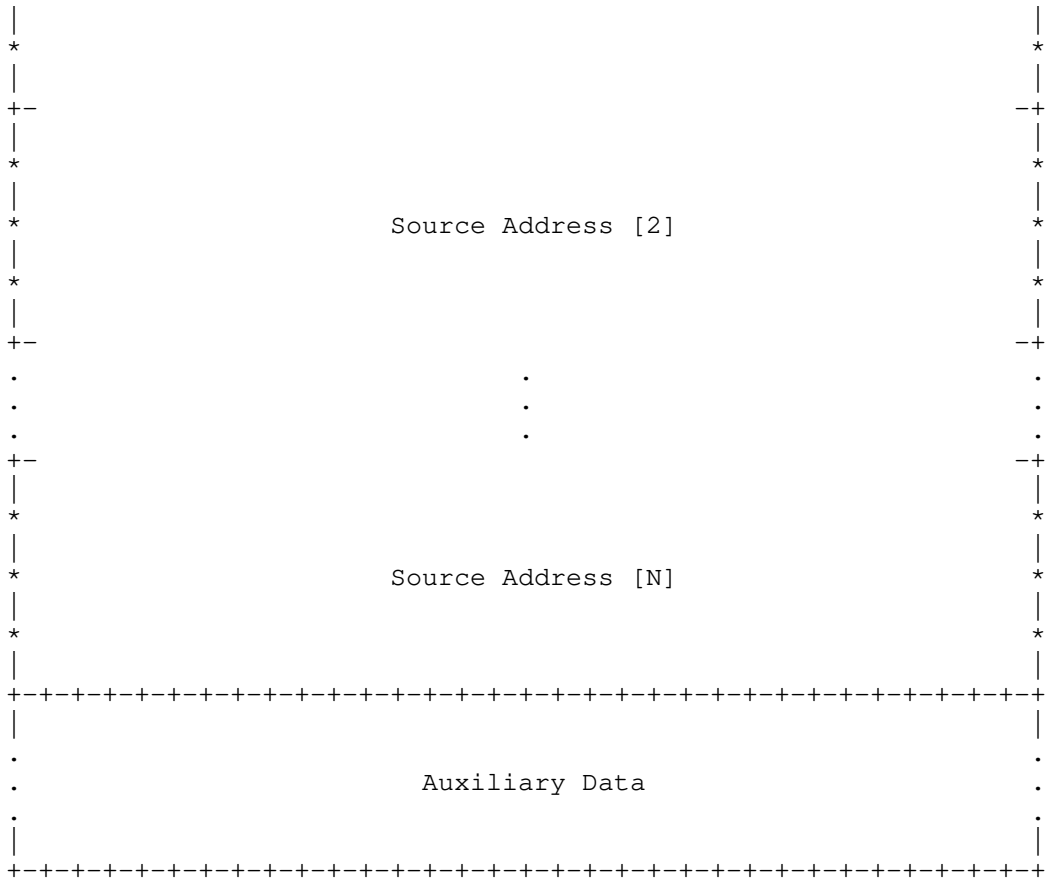


Figure 3: HI Mobility Header message with multicast extension

A new flag (M) is included in the HI Mobility Header message with multicast extension. The rest of the message format remains the same as defined in [3].

When (M) flag is specified in HI Mobility Header message, the mobility options field needs to be extended to include the multicast addresses.




Source Address [2]
Source Address [N]
Auxiliary Data

6. Security Considerations

TBD.

7. IANA Considerations

This document does not require any IANA action.

8. References

8.1. Normative References

[1] H. Asaeda, P. Seite, J. Xia, "PMIPv6 Extensions for Multicast", draft-asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension-01.txt (work in progress), July 2009.

[2] Koodli, R., Ed., "Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers", RFC 5268, June 2008.

[3] H. Yokota, K. Chowdhury, R. Koodli, B. Patil, F. Xia, "Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-irtf-mipshop-pfmipv6-00.txt (work in progress), October 2008.

[4] Loughney, Ed., J., Nakhjiri, M., Perkins, C., and R. Koodli,"Context Transfer Protocol (CXTP)", RFC 4067, July 2005.

[5] Gundavelli, S, Ed., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K.,and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[6] Y K. ZHAO, P. Seite, "The Solution for Pmipv6 Multicast Service", draft-zhao-multimob-pmipv6-solution-02.txt (work in progress), November 2008.

[7] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

8.2. Informative References

Author's Addresses

Min Hui
China Mobile
53A,Xibianmennei Ave.,
Xuanwu District,
Beijing 100053
China
Email: huimin.cmcc@gmail.com

Hui Deng
China Mobile
53A,Xibianmennei Ave.,
Xuanwu District,
Beijing 100053
China
Email: denghui02@gmail.com

Dapeng Liu
China Mobile
53A,Xibianmennei Ave.,
Xuanwu District,
Beijing 100053
China
EMail: liudapeng@chinamobile.com

MULTIMOB Working Group
Internet-Draft
Expires: November 28, 2011

H. Asaeda
Keio University
H. Liu
Q. Wu
Huawei Technologies

May 27, 2011

Tuning the Behavior of IGMP and MLD for Mobile Hosts and Routers
draft-ietf-multimob-igmp-mld-tuning-00

Abstract

IGMP and MLD are the protocols used by hosts to report their IP multicast group memberships to neighboring multicast routers. This document describes the ways of IGMPv3 and MLDv2 protocol optimization for mobility, and aims to become a guideline for query and other timers tuning.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on November 28, 2011.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of

the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

This document may contain material from IETF Documents or IETF Contributions published or made publicly available before November 10, 2008. The person(s) controlling the copyright in some of this material may not have granted the IETF Trust the right to allow modifications of such material outside the IETF Standards Process. Without obtaining an adequate license from the person(s) controlling the copyright in such materials, this document may not be modified outside the IETF Standards Process, and derivative works of it may not be created outside the IETF Standards Process, except to format it for publication as an RFC or to translate it into languages other than English.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 3
2. Terminology 4
3. Explicit Tracking of Membership Status 5
4. Tuning IGMP/MLD Timers and Values 6
4.1. Tuning IGMP/MLD General Query Interval 6
4.2. Tuning IGMP/MLD Query Response Interval 6
4.3. Tuning Last Member Query Timer (LMQT) and Last Listener Query Timer (LLQT) 7
4.4. Tuning Startup Query Interval 8
4.5. Tuning Robustness Variable 8
5. Destination Address of Specific Query 9
6. Interoperability 10
7. Security Considerations 11
8. Acknowledgements 12
9. References 13
9.1. Normative References 13
9.2. Informative References 13
Appendix A. Unicasting General Query 14
Authors' Addresses 15

1. Introduction

The Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) [2] for IPv4 and the Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol (MLD) [3] for IPv6 are the standard protocols for hosts to initiate joining or leaving multicast sessions. These protocols must be also supported by multicast routers or IGMP/MLD proxies [10] that maintain multicast membership information on their downstream interfaces. Conceptually, IGMP and MLD work on wireless networks. However, wireless access technologies operate on a shared medium or a point-to-point link with limited frequency and bandwidth. In many wireless regimes, it is desirable to minimize multicast-related signaling to preserve the limited resources of battery powered mobile devices and the constrained transmission capacities of the networks. A mobile host may cause initiation and termination of a multicast service in the new or the previous network upon its movement. Slow multicast service activation following a join may degrade reception quality. Slow service termination triggered by IGMP/MLD querying or by a rapid departure of the mobile host without leaving the group in the previous network may waste network resources.

To create the optimal multicast membership management condition, IGMP and MLD protocols could be tuned to "ease a mobile host's processing cost or battery power consumption by IGMP/MLD Query transmission timing coordination by routers" and "realize fast state convergence by successive monitoring whether downstream members exist or not".

This document describes the ways of tuning the IGMPv3 and MLDv2 protocol behavior for mobility, including query and other timers tuning. The selective optimization that provides tangible benefits to the mobile hosts and routers is given by keeping track of downstream hosts' membership status and varying IGMP/MLD Query types and values to tune the number of responses. The proposed behavior interoperates with the IGMPv3 and MLDv2 protocols.

2. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT","SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED","MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [1].

3. Explicit Tracking of Membership Status

Mobile hosts use IGMP and MLD to request to join or leave multicast sessions. When the adjacent upstream routers receive the IGMP/MLD Report messages, they recognize the membership status on the link. To update the membership status, the routers send IGMP/MLD Query messages periodically as a soft-state approach does, and the member hosts reply IGMP/MLD Report messages upon reception. IGMP/MLD Query is therefore necessary to obtain the up-to-date membership information, but a large number of the reply messages sent from all member hosts may cause network congestion or consume network bandwidth.

The "explicit tracking function" [9] is the possible approach to reduce the transmitted number of IGMP/MLD messages and contribute to mobile communications. It enables the router to keep track of the membership status of the downstream IGMPv3 or MLDv2 member hosts.

The explicit tracking function reduces the chance of Group-Specific or Group-and-Source Specific Query transmission. Whenever a router that does not enable the explicit tracking function receives the State-Change Report and the router's membership state is changed to block some source or group, it sends the corresponding Group-Specific or Group-and-Source Specific Query messages to confirm whether the Report sender is the last member host or not. However, if a router enables the explicit tracking function, it does not always need to ask Current-State Report message transmission to the receiver hosts since the router recognizes the (potential) last member host when it receives the State-Change Report. The router can therefore send IGMP/MLD Group-Specific and Group-and-Source Specific Queries LMQC/ LLQC times (see Section 4.3 for LMQC/LLQC) only when it recognizes the last member has left from the network. This reduces the transmitted number of Current-State Report messages.

Enabling the explicit tracking function is advantageous for mobile multicast, but the function requires additional processing capability and a possibly large memory for routers to keep all membership status. Especially when a router needs to maintain a large number of receiver hosts, this resource requirement may be potentially-impacted. Therefore, in this document, we propose that adjacent upstream multicast routers SHOULD enable the explicit tracking function for IP multicast communications on wireless networks, if they have enough resources. If operators think that their routers do not have enough resources, they MAY decide to disable this function on their routers. Note that whether routers enable the explicit tracking function or not, they need to maintain downstream membership status by sending IGMPv3/MLDv2 General Query messages as some IGMPv3/ MLDv2 messages may be lost during transmission.

4. Tuning IGMP/MLD Timers and Values

4.1. Tuning IGMP/MLD General Query Interval

IGMP and MLD are non-reliable protocols; to cover the possibility of a State-Change Report being missed by one or more multicast routers, "hosts retransmit the same State-Change Report messages [Robustness Variable] - 1 more times", at intervals chosen at random from the range (0, [Unsolicited Report Interval]) [2][3]. Although this behavior increases the protocol robustness, it does not guarantee that the State-Change Report is reached to the routers. Therefore, routers still need to refresh the downstream membership information by receiving Current-State Report periodically solicited by IGMP/MLD General Query sent in the [Query Interval] period, in order to be robust in front of host or link failures and packet loss. It also supports the situation that mobile hosts turn off or move from the wireless network to other wireless network managed by the different router without any notification (e.g., leave request).

The [Query Interval] is the interval between General Queries sent by the regular IGMPv3/MLDv2 querier, and the default value is 125 seconds [2][3]. By varying the [Query Interval], multicast routers can tune the number of IGMP/MLD messages on the network; larger values cause IGMP/MLD Queries to be sent less often.

This document proposes 150 seconds for the [Query Interval] value by changing the Querier's Query Interval Code (QQIC) field specified in the IGMP/MLD Query message, for the case that a router enabling the explicit tracking function sends General Query and potentially operates a large number of member hosts such as more than 200 hosts on the wireless link. This longer interval value contributes to minimizing traffic of Report messages and battery power consumption for mobile hosts.

On the other hand, this document also proposes 60 to 90 seconds for the [Query Interval] value for the case that a router enabling the explicit tracking function attaches to a wireless link having higher capacity of the resource. This shorter interval contributes to quick synchronization of the membership information tracked by the router but may consume battery power of mobile hosts.

If a router does not enable the explicit tracking function, the [Query Interval] value would be its default value, 125 seconds.

4.2. Tuning IGMP/MLD Query Response Interval

The [Query Response Interval] is the Max Response Time (or Max Response Delay) used to calculate the Max Resp Code inserted into the

periodic General Queries. Its default value is 10 seconds expressed by "Max Resp Code=100" for IGMPv3 [2] and "Maximum Response Code=10000" for MLDv2 [3]. By varying the [Query Response Interval], multicast routers can tune the burstiness of IGMP/MLD messages on the network; larger values make the traffic less bursty as host responses are spread out over a larger interval, but will increase join latency when State-Change Report is missing.

According to our experimental analysis, this document proposes two tuning scenarios for tuning the [Query Response Interval] value in different wireless link conditions; one scenario is for a wireless link with a lower capacity of network resource or a lossy link, and the other scenario is for a wireless link with enough capacity or reliable condition for IGMP/MLD message transmission.

Regarding the first scenario, for instance, when a multicast router attaches to a bursty IEEE 802.11b link, the router configures the longer [Query Response Interval] value, such as 10 to 20 (sec). This configuration will reduce congestion of the Current-State Report messages on a link but may increase join latency and leave latency when the unsolicited messages (State-Change Record) are lost on the router.

The second scenario may happen for a multicast router attaching to a wireless link having higher capacity of the resource or a point-to-(multi-)point link such as an IEEE 802.16e link, because IGMP/MLD messages do not seriously affect the link condition. The router can seek Current-State Report messages with the shorter [Query Response Interval] value, such as 5 to 10 (sec). This configuration will contribute to quickly (at some level) discovering non-tracked member hosts and synchronizing the membership information.

4.3. Tuning Last Member Query Timer (LMQT) and Last Listener Query Timer (LLQT)

Shortening the Last Member Query Timer (LMQT) for IGMPv3 and the Last Listener Query Timer (LLQT) for MLDv2 contributes to minimizing leave latency. LMQT is represented by the Last Member Query Interval (LMQI), multiplied by the Last Member Query Count (LMQC), and LLQT is represented by the Last Listener Query Interval (LLQI), multiplied by the Last Listener Query Count (LLQC).

While LMQI and LLQI are changeable, it is reasonable to use the default values (i.e., 1 second) for LMQI and LLQI in a wireless network. LMQC and LLQC, whose default value is the [Robustness Variable] value, are also tunable. Therefore, LMQC and LLQC MAY be set to "1" for routers enabling the explicit tracking function, and then LMQT and LLQT are set to 1 second. However, setting LMQC and

LLQC to 1 increases the risk of missing the last member; LMQC and LLQC SHOULD be set to 1 only when network operators think that their wireless link is stable enough.

On the other hand, if network operators think that their wireless link is lossy (e.g., due to a large number of attached hosts or limited resources), they MAY set LMQC and LLQC to "2" for their routers enabling the explicit tracking function. Although bigger LMQC and LLQC values may cause longer leave latency, the risk of missing the last member will be reduced.

4.4. Tuning Startup Query Interval

The [Startup Query Interval] is the interval between General Queries sent by a Querier on startup. The default value is 1/4 of [Query Interval]; however, this document recommends the use of its shortened value such as 1 second since the shorter value would contribute to smooth handover for mobile hosts using, e.g., PMIPv6 [11]. Note that the [Startup Query Interval] is a static value and cannot be changed by any external signal. Therefore operators who maintain routers and wireless links must properly configure this value.

4.5. Tuning Robustness Variable

To cover the possibility of unsolicited reports being missed by multicast routers, unsolicited reports are retransmitted [Robustness Variable] - 1 more times, at intervals chosen at random from the defined range [2][3]. The QRV (Querier's Robustness Variable) field in IGMP/MLD Query contains the [Robustness Variable] value used by the querier. The default [Robustness Variable] value defined in IGMPv3 [2] and MLDv2 [3] is "2".

This document proposes "2" for the [Robustness Variable] value for mobility, when a router attaches to a wireless link having lower capacity of the resource or a large number of hosts. For a router that attaches to a wireless link having higher capacity of the resource or reliable condition, it is not required to retransmit the same State-Change Report message; hence the router sets the [Robustness Variable] to "1". Note that whether the explicit tracking function is enabled or not, the [Robustness Variable] value SHOULD NOT be bigger than "2".

5. Destination Address of Specific Query

IGMP/MLD Group-Specific and Group-and-Source Specific Queries defined in [2][3] are sent to verify whether there are hosts that desire reception of the specified group or a set of sources or to rebuild the desired reception state for a particular group or a set of sources. These specific Queries build and refresh multicast membership state of hosts on an attached network. These specific Queries should be sent to each desired hosts with specific multicast address (not the all-hosts/all-nodes multicast address) as their IP destination addresses, because hosts that do not join the multicast session do not pay attention to these specific Queries, and only active member hosts that have been receiving multicast contents with the specified address reply IGMP/MLD reports.

6. Interoperability

IGMPv3 [2] and MLDv2 [3] provide the ability for hosts to report source-specific subscriptions. With IGMPv3/MLDv2, a mobile host can specify a channel of interest, using multicast group and source addresses in its join request. Upon its reception, the upstream router that supports IGMPv3/MLDv2 establishes the shortest path tree toward the source without coordinating a shared tree. This function is called the source filtering function and required to support Source-Specific Multicast (SSM) [8].

Recently, the Lightweight-IGMPv3 (LW-IGMPv3) and Lightweight-MLDv2 (LW-MLDv2) [4] protocols have been proposed in the IETF. These protocols provide protocol simplicity for mobile hosts and routers, as they eliminate a complex state machine from the full versions of IGMPv3 and MLDv2, and promote the opportunity to implement SSM in mobile communications.

This document assumes that both multicast routers and mobile hosts MUST be IGMPv3/MLDv2 capable, regardless whether the protocols are the full or lightweight version. And this document does not consider interoperability with older version protocols. The main reason not being interoperate with older IGMP/MLD protocols is that the explicit tracking function does not work properly with older IGMP/MLD protocols.

7. Security Considerations

This document neither provides new functions or modifies the standard functions defined in [2][3][4]. Therefore there is no additional security consideration provided.

8. Acknowledgements

Marshall Eubanks, Gorry Fairhurst, Behcet Sarikaya, Yogo Uchida, Stig Venaas, Jinwei Xia, and others provided many constructive and insightful comments.

9. References

9.1. Normative References

[1] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to indicate requirement levels", RFC 2119, March 1997.

[2] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[3] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[4] Liu, H., Cao, W., and H. Asaeda, "Lightweight IGMPv3 and MLDv2 Protocols", RFC 5790, February 2010.

[5] Deering, S., "Host Extensions for IP Multicasting", RFC 1112, August 1989.

[6] Fenner, W., "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2", RFC 2236, July 1997.

[7] Deering, S., Fenner, W., and B. Haberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6", RFC 2710, October 1999.

[8] Holbrook, H. and B. Cain, "Source-Specific Multicast for IP", RFC 4607, August 2006.

[9] Asaeda, H. and Y. Uchida, "IGMP/MLD-Based Explicit Membership Tracking Function for Multicast Routers", draft-asaeda-mboned-explicit-tracking-01.txt (work in progress), October 2010.

9.2. Informative References

[10] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[11] Gundavelli, S, Ed., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

Appendix A. Unicasting General Query

IGMPv3 and MLDv2 specifications [2][3] describe that a host MUST accept and process any Query whose IP Destination Address field contains any of the addresses (unicast or multicast) assigned to the interface on which the Query arrives. In general, the all-hosts multicast address (224.0.0.1) or link-scope all-nodes multicast address (FF02::1) is used as the IP destination address of IGMP/MLD General Query. On the other hand, according to [2][3], a router MAY be able to unicast General Query to tracked member hosts in [Query Interval], if the router keeps track of membership information (Section 3).

Unicasting IGMP/MLD General Query would reduce the drain on battery power of mobile hosts as only the active hosts that have been receiving multicast contents respond the unicast IGMP/MLD General Query messages and non-active hosts do not need to pay attention to the IGMP/MLD messages. This also allows the upstream router to proceed fast leaves (or shorten leave latency) by setting LMQC/LLQC smaller, because the router can immediately converge and update the membership information, ideally.

However, there is a concern in unicast General Query. If a multicast router sends General Query "only" by unicast, it cannot discover potential member hosts whose join requests were lost. Since the hosts do not retransmit the same join requests (i.e., unsolicited Report messages), they loose the chance to join the channels unless the upstream router asks the membership information by sending General Query by multicast. It will be solved by using both unicast and multicast General Queries and configuring the [Query Interval] timer value for multicast General Query and the [Unicast Query Interval] timer value for unicast General Query. However, using two different timers for General Queries would require the protocol extension this document does not focus on. If a router does not distinguish the multicast and unicast General Query Intervals, the router should only use and enable multicast General Query.

Also, unicasting General Query does not remove multicasting General Query. Multicast General Query is necessary to update membership information if it is not correctly synchronized due to missing Reports. Therefore, enabling unicast General Query SHOULD NOT be used for the implementation that does not allow to configure different query interval timers as [Query Interval] and [Unicast Query Interval] (See Appendix A for the detail). If a router does not distinguish these multicast and unicast General Query Intervals, the router SHOULD only use and enable multicast General Query.

Authors' Addresses

Hitoshi Asaeda
Keio University
Graduate School of Media and Governance
5322 Endo
Fujisawa, Kanagawa 252-0882
Japan

Email: asaeda@wide.ad.jp
URI: http://www.sfc.wide.ad.jp/~asaeda/

Hui Liu
Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.
Huawei Bld., No.3 Xinxi Rd.
Shang-Di Information Industry Base
Hai-Dian Distinct, Beijing 100085
China

Email: helen.liu@huawei.com

Qin Wu
Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.
Site B, Floor 12F, Huihong Mansion
No.91 Baixia Rd.
Nanjing, Jiangsu 21001
China

Email: Sunseawq@huawei.com

MULTIMOB Working Group
Internet-Draft
Expires: January 12, 2012

H. Asaeda
Keio University
H. Liu
Q. Wu
Huawei Technologies

July 11, 2011

Tuning the Behavior of IGMP and MLD for Routers in Mobile and Wireless Networks
draft-ietf-multimob-igmp-mld-tuning-01

Abstract

IGMP and MLD are the protocols used by hosts and multicast routers to exchange their IP multicast group memberships with each other. This document describes the ways of IGMPv3 and MLDv2 protocol optimization for mobility, and aims to become a guideline for query and other timers and values tuning.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on January 12, 2012.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must

include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

This document may contain material from IETF Documents or IETF Contributions published or made publicly available before November 10, 2008. The person(s) controlling the copyright in some of this material may not have granted the IETF Trust the right to allow modifications of such material outside the IETF Standards Process. Without obtaining an adequate license from the person(s) controlling the copyright in such materials, this document may not be modified outside the IETF Standards Process, and derivative works of it may not be created outside the IETF Standards Process, except to format it for publication as an RFC or to translate it into languages other than English.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 3
2. Terminology 4
3. Explicit Tracking of Membership Status 5
4. Tuning IGMP/MLD Timers and Values 6
4.1. Tuning IGMP/MLD General Query Interval 6
4.2. Tuning IGMP/MLD Query Response Interval 7
4.3. Tuning Last Member Query Timer (LMQT) and Last Listener Query Timer (LLQT) 7
4.4. Tuning Startup Query Interval 8
4.5. Tuning Robustness Variable 8
4.6. Tuning Scenarios for Various Mobile IP Networks 9
5. Destination Address of Specific Query 11
6. Interoperability 12
7. Security Considerations 13
8. Acknowledgements 14
9. References 15
9.1. Normative References 15
9.2. Informative References 15
Appendix A. Unicasting General Query 17
Authors' Addresses 18

1. Introduction

The Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) [2] for IPv4 and the Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol (MLD) [3] for IPv6 are the standard protocols for hosts to initiate joining or leaving multicast sessions. These protocols must be also supported by multicast routers or IGMP/MLD proxies [10] that maintain multicast membership information on their downstream interfaces. Conceptually, IGMP and MLD work on both wireless and mobile networks. However, wireless access technologies operate on a shared medium or a point-to-point link with limited frequency and bandwidth. In many wireless regimes, it is desirable to minimize multicast-related signaling to preserve the limited resources of battery powered mobile devices and the constrained transmission capacities of the networks. A mobile host may cause disruption of a multicast service initiation and termination in the new or previous network upon its movement. Slow multicast service activation following a join may incur additional delay in receiving multicast packets and degrade reception quality. Slow service termination triggered by IGMP/MLD querying or by a rapid departure of the mobile host without leaving the group in the previous network may waste network resources.

When IGMP and MLD are used with mobile IP protocols, the proximity of network entities should be considered. For example, when bi-directional tunnel is used with the mobility entities described in [14][11] in place, the mobile host experiences additional latency, because the round-trip time using bi-directional tunnel between mobility entities is larger comparing to the case that a host and an upstream router attach to a LAN.

To create the optimal multicast membership management condition, IGMP and MLD protocols could be tuned to "ease a mobile host's processing cost or battery power consumption by IGMP/MLD Query transmission timing coordination by routers" and "realize fast state convergence by successive monitoring whether downstream members exist or not".

This document describes the ways of tuning the IGMPv3 and MLDv2 protocol behavior on the router side for wireless and mobile networks, including query and other timers tuning. The selective optimization that provides tangible benefits to the mobile hosts and routers is given by keeping track of downstream hosts' membership status and varying IGMP/MLD Query types and values to tune the number of responses. The proposed behavior interoperates with the IGMPv3 and MLDv2 protocols.

2. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT","SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED","MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [1].

3. Explicit Tracking of Membership Status

Mobile hosts use IGMP and MLD to request to join or leave multicast sessions. When an adjacent upstream router receives the IGMP/MLD Report messages, it recognizes the membership status on the link. To update the membership status reliably, the router sends IGMP/MLD Query messages periodically, and sends Group-Specific and/or Group-and-Source Specific Queries when a member host reports its leave. Then the other member hosts reply IGMP/MLD Report messages to notify their memberships. IGMP/MLD Query is therefore necessary to obtain the up-to-date membership information, but a large number of the reply messages sent from all member hosts may cause network congestion or consume network bandwidth cunsumption.

The "explicit tracking function" [9] is the possible approach to reduce the transmitted number of IGMP/MLD messages and contribute to the efficiency of mobile communications. It enables the router to keep track of the membership status of the downstream IGMPv3 or MLDv2 member hosts. That is, if a router enables the explicit tracking function, it does not always need to ask Current-State Report message transmission from the receiver hosts since the router implicitly recognizes the (potential) last member host when it receives the State-Change Report. The router can therefore send IGMP/MLD Group-Specific and Group-and-Source Specific Queries LMQC/LLQC times (see Section 4.3 for LMQC/LLQC) only when it recognizes the last member has left from the network. This reduces the transmitted number of Current-State Report messages.

Enabling the explicit tracking function is advantageous for mobile multicast, but the function requires additional processing capability and a possibly large memory for routers to keep all membership status. Especially when a router needs to maintain a large number of receiver hosts, this resource requirement is potentially impacted. Therefore, in this document, we propose that adjacent upstream multicast routers SHOULD enable the explicit tracking function for IP multicast communications on wireless networks, if they have enough resources. If operators think that their routers do not have enough resources, they MAY decide to disable this function on their routers. Note that whether routers enable the explicit tracking function or not, they need to maintain downstream membership status by sending IGMPv3/MLDv2 General Query messages as some IGMPv3/MLDv2 messages may be lost during transmission.

4. Tuning IGMP/MLD Timers and Values

4.1. Tuning IGMP/MLD General Query Interval

IGMP and MLD are non-reliable protocols; to cover the possibility of a State-Change Report being missed by one or more multicast routers, "hosts retransmit the same State-Change Report messages [Robustness Variable] - 1 more times", at intervals chosen at random from the range (0, [Unsolicited Report Interval]) [2][3]. Although this behavior increases the protocol robustness, it does not guarantee that the State-Change Report reaches the routers. Therefore, routers still need to refresh the downstream membership information by receiving Current-State Report periodically solicited by IGMP/MLD General Query sent in the [Query Interval] period, in order to enhance robustness of the host in case of link failures and packet loss. It also supports the situation that mobile hosts turn off or move from a network to other network managed by a different router without any notification (e.g., leave request).

The [Query Interval] is the interval between General Queries sent by the regular IGMPv3/MLDv2 querier, and the default value is 125 seconds [2][3]. By varying the [Query Interval], multicast routers can tune the number of IGMP/MLD messages on the network; larger values cause IGMP/MLD Queries to be sent less often.

This document proposes 150 seconds for the [Query Interval] value by changing the Querier's Query Interval Code (QQIC) field specified in the IGMP/MLD Query message, for the case that a router enabling the explicit tracking function sends General Query and potentially operates a large number of member hosts such as more than 200 hosts on the wireless link. This longer interval value contributes to minimizing traffic of Report messages and battery power consumption for mobile hosts.

On the other hand, this document also proposes 60 to 90 seconds for the [Query Interval] value for the case that a router enabling the explicit tracking function attaches to a wireless link having higher capacity of the resource. This shorter interval contributes to quick synchronization of the membership information tracked by the router but may consume battery power of mobile hosts.

If a router does not enable the explicit tracking function, the [Query Interval] value would be its default value, 125 seconds.

In situations where Mobile IPv6 [14] is used, when the home agent implements multicast router functionality and multicast data packets are tunneled to and from the home agent, the home agent may want to slow down Query periodicity, especially when network congestion is

detected. This can be done by the home agent starting forwarding queries with the default [Query Interval] value and increasing it in a gradual manner until it exceeds the mobile host's lifetime.

4.2. Tuning IGMP/MLD Query Response Interval

The [Query Response Interval] is the Max Response Time (or Max Response Delay) used to calculate the Max Resp Code inserted into the periodic General Queries. Its default value is 10 seconds expressed by "Max Resp Code=100" for IGMPv3 [2] and "Maximum Response Code=10000" for MLDv2 [3]. By varying the [Query Response Interval], multicast routers can tune the burstiness of IGMP/MLD messages on the network; larger values make the traffic less bursty as host responses are spread out over a larger interval, but will increase join latency when State-Change Report is missing.

According to our experimental analysis, this document proposes two tuning scenarios for tuning the [Query Response Interval] value in different wireless link conditions; one scenario is for a wireless link with a lower capacity of network resource or a lossy link, and the other scenario is for a wireless link with enough capacity or reliable condition for IGMP/MLD message transmission.

Regarding the first scenario, for instance, when a multicast router attaches to a bursty IEEE 802.11b link, the router configures the longer [Query Response Interval] value, such as 10 to 20 (sec). This configuration will reduce congestion of the Current-State Report messages on a link but may increase join latency and leave latency when the unsolicited messages (State-Change Record) are lost on the router.

The second scenario may happen for a multicast router attaching to a wireless link having higher capacity of the resource or a point-to-(multi-)point link such as an IEEE 802.16e link, because IGMP/MLD messages do not seriously affect the link condition. The router can seek Current-State Report messages with the shorter [Query Response Interval] value, such as 5 to 10 (sec). This configuration will contribute to quickly (at some level) discovering non-tracked member hosts and synchronizing the membership information.

4.3. Tuning Last Member Query Timer (LMQT) and Last Listener Query Timer (LLQT)

Shortening the Last Member Query Timer (LMQT) for IGMPv3 and the Last Listener Query Timer (LLQT) for MLDv2 contributes to minimizing leave latency. LMQT is represented by the Last Member Query Interval (LMQI), multiplied by the Last Member Query Count (LMQC), and LLQT is represented by the Last Listener Query Interval (LLQI), multiplied by

the Last Listener Query Count (LLQC).

While LMQI and LLQI are changeable, it is reasonable to use the default values (i.e., 1 second) for LMQI and LLQI in a wireless network. LMQC and LLQC, whose default value is the [Robustness Variable] value, are also tunable. Therefore, LMQC and LLQC MAY be set to "1" for routers enabling the explicit tracking function, and then LMQT and LLQT are set to 1 second. However, setting LMQC and LLQC to 1 increases the risk of missing the last member; LMQC and LLQC SHOULD be set to 1 only when network operators think that their wireless link is stable enough.

On the other hand, if network operators think that their wireless link is lossy (e.g., due to a large number of attached hosts or limited resources), they MAY set LMQC and LLQC to "2" for their routers enabling the explicit tracking function. Although bigger LMQC and LLQC values may cause longer leave latency, the risk of missing the last member will be reduced.

4.4. Tuning Startup Query Interval

The [Startup Query Interval] is the interval between General Queries sent by a Querier on startup. The default value is 1/4 of [Query Interval]; however, this document recommends the use of its shortened value such as 1 second since the shorter value would contribute to shortening handover delay for mobile hosts in, e.g., the base solution with PMIPv6 [12]. Note that the [Startup Query Interval] is a static value and cannot be changed by any external signal. Therefore operators who maintain routers and wireless links must properly configure this value.

4.5. Tuning Robustness Variable

To cover the possibility of unsolicited reports being missed by multicast routers, unsolicited reports are retransmitted [Robustness Variable] - 1 more times, at intervals chosen at random from the defined range [2][3]. The QRV (Querier's Robustness Variable) field in IGMP/MLD Query contains the [Robustness Variable] value used by the querier. The default [Robustness Variable] value defined in IGMPv3 [2] and MLDv2 [3] is "2".

This document proposes "2" for the [Robustness Variable] value for mobility, when a router attaches to a wireless link having lower capacity of the resource or a large number of hosts. For a router that attaches to a wireless link having higher capacity of the resource or reliable condition, it is not required to retransmit the same State-Change Report message; hence the router sets the [Robustness Variable] to "1". Note that whether the explicit

tracking function is enabled or not, the [Robustness Variable] value SHOULD NOT be bigger than "2".

4.6. Tuning Scenarios for Various Mobile IP Networks

In mobile IP networks, IGMP and MLD are used either with three deployment scenarios; (1) running directly between host and access router on a wireless network, (2) running between host and home router through a tunnel link, and (3) running between home router and foreign router through a tunnel link.

When a receiver host connects directly through a wireless link to a foreign access router or a home router, the tuning of the IGMP/MLD protocol parameters should be the same as suggested in the previous sections. The example of this scenario occurs when route optimization is adopted in MIPv6 [14] or Mobile IP [15], or when in Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) [11], the mobile access gateway, whose role is similar to the one of a foreign router, acts as a multicast router as proposed in [13].

The second scenario occurs when bi-directional tunnel established between host and home router is used to exchange IGMP/MLD messages such as [14][15]. There are difficulties in tuning the parameters in this situation, because the tunnel link condition is diverse and changeable. When a host is far away from the home router, the transmission delay between the two entities may be longer and the packet delivery may be more unreliable. Thus the effects of the IGMP/MLD message transmission through a tunnel link should be considered during the parameter setting. For example, the [Query Interval] and [Query Response Interval] could be set shorter to compensate the transmission delay, and the [Robustness Variable] could be increased for possible packet loss.

The third scenario occurs in [12], in which the mobile access gateway (i.e., foreign router) acts as the IGMP/MLD Proxy [10] in PMIPv6 [11]. Through the bi-directional tunnel established with the local mobility anchor (i.e., home router), the mobile access gateway sends summary reports of its downstream member hosts to the local mobility anchor. Apart from the distance factor that influences the parameter setting, the [Query Response Interval] on the local mobility anchor could be set to the smaller value since the number of foreign router is much smaller compared to the that of the host and the chances of packet burst is low for the same reason.

Ideally, the IGMP/MLD querier router adjusts its parameter setting according to the actual mobile IP network conditions to benefit service performance and resource utilization. It would be desirable that a home router determines aforementioned timers and values

according to the delay between the initiating IGMP/MLD Query and the responding IGMP/MLD Report, while describing such mechanism dynamically adjusting these timers and values is out of scope of this document.

5. Destination Address of Specific Query

IGMP/MLD Group-Specific and Group-and-Source Specific Queries defined in [2][3] are sent to verify whether there are hosts that desire reception of the specified group or a set of sources or to rebuild the desired reception state for a particular group or a set of sources. These specific Queries build and refresh multicast membership state of hosts on an attached network. These specific Queries should be sent to all desired hosts with specific multicast address (not the all-hosts/all-nodes multicast address) as their IP destination addresses, because hosts that do not join the multicast session do not pay attention to these specific Queries, and only active member hosts that have been receiving multicast contents with the specified address reply IGMP/MLD reports.

6. Interoperability

IGMPv3 [2] and MLDv2 [3] provide the ability for hosts to report source-specific subscriptions. With IGMPv3/MLDv2, a mobile host can specify a channel of interest, using multicast group and source addresses in its join request. Upon its reception, the upstream router that supports IGMPv3/MLDv2 establishes the shortest path tree toward the source without coordinating a shared tree. This function is called the source filtering function and is required to support Source-Specific Multicast (SSM) [8].

Recently, the Lightweight-IGMPv3 (LW-IGMPv3) and Lightweight-MLDv2 (LW-MLDv2) [4] protocols have been defined as the proposed standard protocols in the IETF. These protocols provide protocol simplicity for mobile hosts and routers, as they eliminate a complex state machine from the full versions of IGMPv3 and MLDv2, and promote the opportunity to implement SSM in mobile communications.

This document assumes that both multicast routers and mobile hosts MUST be IGMPv3/MLDv2 capable, regardless whether the protocols are the full or lightweight version. And this document does not consider interoperability with older version protocols. The main reason not being interoperable with older IGMP/MLD protocols is that the explicit tracking function does not work properly with older IGMP/MLD protocols.

7. Security Considerations

This document neither provides new functions or modifies the standard functions defined in [2][3][4]. Therefore there is no additional security consideration provided.

8. Acknowledgements

Marshall Eubanks, Gorry Fairhurst, Dirk von Hugo, Imed Romdhani, Behcet Sarikaya, Yogo Uchida, Stig Venaas, Jinwei Xia, and others provided many constructive and insightful comments.

9. References

9.1. Normative References

[1] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to indicate requirement levels", RFC 2119, March 1997.

[2] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[3] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[4] Liu, H., Cao, W., and H. Asaeda, "Lightweight Internet Group Management Protocol Version 3 (IGMPv3) and Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) Protocols", RFC 5790, February 2010.

[5] Deering, S., "Host Extensions for IP Multicasting", RFC 1112, August 1989.

[6] Fenner, W., "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2", RFC 2236, July 1997.

[7] Deering, S., Fenner, W., and B. Haberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6", RFC 2710, October 1999.

[8] Holbrook, H. and B. Cain, "Source-Specific Multicast for IP", RFC 4607, August 2006.

[9] Asaeda, H. and Y. Uchida, "IGMP/MLD-Based Explicit Membership Tracking Function for Multicast Routers", draft-asaeda-mboned-explicit-tracking-02.txt (work in progress), March 2011.

9.2. Informative References

[10] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[11] Gundavelli, S, Ed., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[12] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6)

Domains", RFC 6224, April 2011.

[13] Asaeda, H., Seite, P., and J. Xia, "PMIPv6 Extensions for Multicast", draft-asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension-06 (work in progress), July 2011.

[14] Johnson, D., Perkins, C., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[15] Perkins, Ed., C., "IP Mobility Support for IPv4, Revised", RFC 5944, November 2010.

Appendix A. Unicasting General Query

IGMPv3 and MLDv2 specifications [2][3] describe that a host MUST accept and process any Query whose IP Destination Address field contains any of the addresses (unicast or multicast) assigned to the interface on which the Query arrives. In general, the all-hosts multicast address (224.0.0.1) or link-scope all-nodes multicast address (FF02::1) is used as the IP destination address of IGMP/MLD General Query. On the other hand, according to [2][3], a router MAY be able to unicast General Query to tracked member hosts in [Query Interval], if the router keeps track of membership information (Section 3).

Unicasting IGMP/MLD General Query would reduce the drain on battery power of mobile hosts as only the active hosts that have been receiving multicast contents respond the unicast IGMP/MLD General Query messages and non-active hosts do not need to pay attention to the IGMP/MLD messages. This also allows the upstream router to proceed fast leaves (or shorten leave latency) by setting LMQC/LLQC smaller, because the router can immediately converge and update the membership information, ideally.

However, there is a concern in unicast General Query. If a multicast router sends General Query "only" by unicast, it cannot discover potential member hosts whose join requests were lost. Since the hosts do not retransmit the same join requests (i.e., unsolicited Report messages), they loose the chance to join the channels unless the upstream router asks the membership information by sending General Query by multicast. It will be solved by using both unicast and multicast General Queries and configuring the [Query Interval] timer value for multicast General Query and the [Unicast Query Interval] timer value for unicast General Query. However, using two different timers for General Queries would require the protocol extension this document does not focus on. If a router does not distinguish the multicast and unicast General Query Intervals, the router should only use and enable multicast General Query.

Also, unicasting General Query does not remove multicasting General Query. Multicast General Query is necessary to update membership information if it is not correctly synchronized due to missing Reports. Therefore, enabling unicast General Query SHOULD NOT be used for the implementation that does not allow to configure different query interval timers as [Query Interval] and [Unicast Query Interval] (See Appendix A for the detail). If a router does not distinguish these multicast and unicast General Query Intervals, the router SHOULD only use and enable multicast General Query.

Authors' Addresses

Hitoshi Asaeda
Keio University
Graduate School of Media and Governance
5322 Endo
Fujisawa, Kanagawa 252-0882
Japan

Email: asaeda@wide.ad.jp
URI: http://www.sfc.wide.ad.jp/~asaeda/

Hui Liu
Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.
Huawei Bld., No.3 Xinxi Rd.
Shang-Di Information Industry Base
Hai-Dian Distinct, Beijing 100085
China

Email: helen.liu@huawei.com

Qin Wu
Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.
Site B, Floor 12F, Huihong Mansion
No.91 Baixia Rd.
Nanjing, Jiangsu 21001
China

Email: bill.wu@huawei.com

MULTIMOB Group
Internet-Draft
Intended status: Standards Track
Expires: May 12, 2011

T C. Schmidt
HAW Hamburg
M. Waehlisch
link-lab & FU Berlin
R. Koodli
Cisco Systems
G. Fairhurst
University of Aberdeen
November 08, 2010

Multicast Listener Extensions for MIPv6 and PMIPv6 Fast Handovers
draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-03

Abstract

Fast handover protocols for MIPv6 and PMIPv6 define mobility management procedures that support unicast communication at reduced handover latencies. Fast handover base operations do not affect multicast communication, and hence do not accelerate handover management for native multicast listeners. Many multicast applications like IPTV or conferencing, though, are comprised of delay-sensitive real-time traffic and will benefit from fast handover execution. This document specifies extension of the Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers (FMIPv6) and the Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PFMIPv6) protocols to include multicast traffic management in fast handover operations.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on May 12, 2011.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2010 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the

document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 3
2. Terminology 4
3. Protocol Overview 4
3.1. Multicast Context Transfer between Access Routers 5
3.2. Protocol Operations Specific to FMIPv6 7
3.3. Protocol Operations Specific to PFMIPv6 9
4. Protocol Details 12
4.1. Protocol Operations Specific to FMIPv6 12
4.1.1. Operations of the Mobile Node 12
4.1.2. Operations of the Previous Access Router 12
4.1.3. Operations of the New Access Router 13
4.2. Protocol Operations Specific to PFMIPv6 13
4.2.1. Operations of the Mobile Node 14
4.2.2. Operations of the Previous MAG 14
4.2.3. Operations of the New MAG 15
4.2.4. IPv4 Support Considerations 16
5. Message Formats 16
5.1. Multicast Indicator for Proxy Router Advertisement (PrRtAdv) 16
5.2. Extensions to Existing Mobility Header Messages 17
5.3. New Multicast Mobility Option 17
5.4. New Multicast Acknowledgement Option 19
5.5. Length Considerations: Number of Records and Addresses . . 20
5.6. MLD (IGMP) Compatibility Aspects 20
6. Security Considerations 20
7. IANA Considerations 21
8. Acknowledgments 21
9. References 21
9.1. Normative References 21
9.2. Informative References 22
Appendix A. Change Log 23
Authors' Addresses 24

1. Introduction

Mobile IPv6 [RFC3775] defines a network layer mobility protocol involving mobile nodes participation, while Proxy Mobile IPv6 [RFC5213] provides a mechanism without requiring mobility protocol operations at a Mobile Node (MN). Both protocols introduce traffic disruptions on handovers that may be intolerable in many application scenarios. Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers (FMIPv6) [RFC5568], and Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PFMIPv6) [RFC5949] improve these handover delays for unicast communication to the order of the maximum delay needed for link switching and signaling between Access Routers (ARs) or Mobile Access Gateways (MAGs) [FMIPv6-Analysis].

No dedicated treatment of seamless multicast data reception has been proposed by any of the above protocols. MIPv6 only roughly defines multicast for Mobile Nodes using a remote subscription approach or a home subscription through bi-directional tunneling via the Home Agent (HA). Multicast forwarding services have not been specified at all in [RFC5213], but are subject to current specification [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]. It is assumed throughout this document that mechanisms and protocol operations are in place to transport multicast traffic to ARs. These operations are referred to as 'JOIN/LEAVE' of an AR, while the explicit techniques to manage multicast transmission are beyond the scope of this document.

Mobile multicast protocols need to serve applications such as IPTV with high-volume content streams to be distributed to potentially large numbers of receivers, and therefore should preserve the multicast nature of packet distribution and approximate optimal routing [RFC5757]. It is undesirable to rely on home tunneling for optimizing multicast. Unencapsulated, native multicast transmission requires establishing forwarding state, which will not be transferred between access routers by the unicast fast handover protocols. Thus multicast traffic will not experience expedited handover performance, but an MN - or its corresponding MAG in PMIPv6 - can perform remote subscriptions in each visited network.

This document specifies extensions of FMIPv6 and PFMIPv6 for including multicast traffic management in fast handover operations. The solution common to both underlying protocols defines the per-group transfer of multicast contexts between ARs or MAGs. The protocol defines corresponding message extensions necessary for carrying group context information independent of the particular handover protocol. ARs or MAGs are then enabled to treat multicast traffic according to fast unicast handovers and with similar performance. No protocol changes are introduced that prevent a multicast unaware node from performing fast handovers with multicast aware ARs or MAGs.

This specification is applicable when a mobile node has joined and maintains one or several multicast group subscriptions prior to undergoing a fast handover. It does not introduce any requirements on the multicast routing protocols in use, nor are the ARs or MAGs assumed to be multicast routers. It assumes network conditions, though, that allow native multicast reception in both, the previous and new access network. Methods to bridge regions without native multicast connectivity are beyond the scope of this document.

2. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [RFC2119]. The use of the term, "silently ignore" is not defined in RFC 2119. However, the term is used in this document and can be similarly construed.

This document uses the terminology of [RFC5568], [RFC5949], [RFC3775], and [RFC5213]. In addition, the following terms are introduced:

3. Protocol Overview

The reference scenario for multicast fast handover is illustrated in Figure 1.

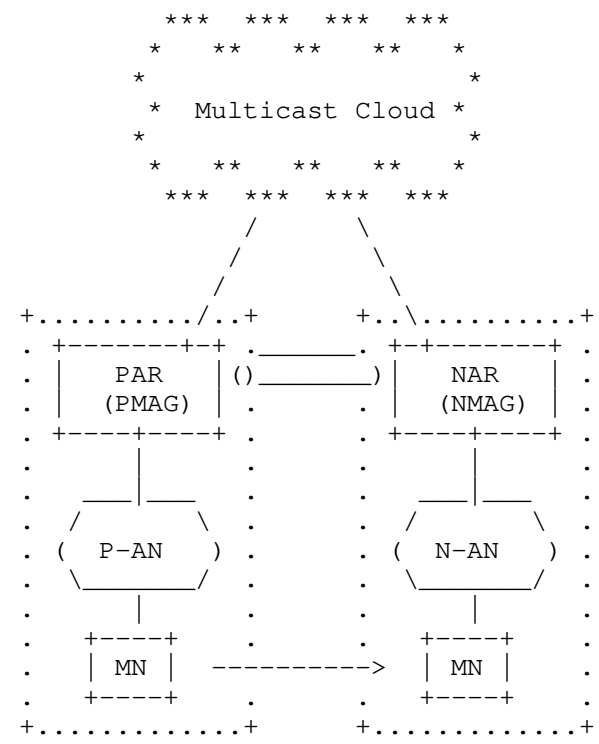


Figure 1: Reference Network for Fast Handover

3.1. Multicast Context Transfer between Access Routers

In a fast handover scenario (cf. Figure 1), ARs/MAGs establish a mutual binding and provide the capability to exchange context information concerning the MN. This context transfer will be triggered by detecting MN's forthcoming move to a new AR and assist the MN to immediately resume communication on the new subnet link using its previous IP address. In contrast to unicast, multicast stream reception does not primarily depend on address and binding cache management, but requires distribution trees to adapt so that traffic follows the movement of the MN. This process may be significantly slower than fast handover management [RFC5757]. Multicast listeners at handover may take the twofold advantage of including the multicast groups under subscription in context transfer. First, the NAR can proactively join the desired groups as soon as it gains knowledge of them. Second, multicast streams may be included in traffic forwarding via the tunnel established from PAR to NAR.

There are two modes of operation in FMIPv6 and in PFMIPv6. The

predictive mode allows for AR-binding and context transfer prior to an MN handover, while in the reactive mode, these steps are executed after detection that the MN has re-attached to NAR. Details of the signaling schemes differ between FMIPv6 and PFMIPv6 and are outlined in Section 3.2 and Section 3.3.

In a predictive fast handover, the access router (i.e., PAR (PMAG) in Figure 1) learns about the impending movement of the MN and simultaneously about the multicast group context as specified in Section 3.2 and Section 3.3. Thereafter, PAR will initiate an AR-binding and context transfer by transmitting a HI message to NAR (NMAG). HI is extended by multicast group states carried in mobility header options as defined in Section 5.3. On reception of the HI message, NAR returns a multicast acknowledgement in its HACK answer that indicates its ability to support each requested group (see Section 5.4). NAR (NMAG) expresses its willingness to receive multicast traffic from forwarding by PAR using standard MLD signaling. There are several reasons to waive forwarding, e.g., the group may already be under native subscription or capacity constraints may hinder decapsulation of additional streams at the NAR. For the groups requested, PAR will add the tunnel interface to its multicast forwarding database, so that multicast streams can be forwarded in parallel to unicast traffic. NAR, taking the role of an MLD proxy [RFC4605] with upstream router PAR, will submit an MLD report on this upstream tunnel interface to request the desired groups, but will terminate multicast forwarding [RFC3810] from PAR, as soon as group traffic natively arrives. In addition, NAR immediately joins all groups that are not already under subscription using its native multicast upstream interface and loopback as downstream. It starts to downstream multicast forwarding after the MN has arrived.

In a reactive fast handover, PAR will learn about the movement of the MN, after the latter has re-associated with the new access network. Also from the new link, it will be informed about the multicast context of the MN. As group membership information are present at the new access network prior to context transfer, MLD join signaling can proceed in parallel to HI/HACK exchange. Following the context transfer, multicast data can be forwarded to the new access network using the PAR-NAR tunnel of the fast handover protocol. Depending on the specific network topology though, multicast traffic for some groups may natively arrive before it is forwarded from PAR.

In both modes of operation, it is the responsibility of the PAR (PMAG) to properly react on the departure of the MN in the context of local group management. Depending on the multicast state management, link type and MLD parameters deployed (cf., [RFC5757]), it is requested to take appropriate actions to adjust multicast service to

requirements of the remaining nodes.

In this way, the MN will be able to participate in multicast group communication with a handover performance comparable to that for unicast, while network resources consumption is minimized.

3.2. Protocol Operations Specific to FMIPv6

ARs that provide multicast support in FMIPv6 will advertise this general service by setting an indicator bit (M-bit) in its PrRtAdv message as defined in Section 5.1. Additional details about the multicast service support, e.g., flavors and groups, will be exchanged within HI/HACK dialogs later at handovers.

An MN operating FMIPv6 will actively initiate the handover management by submitting a fast binding update (FBU). The MN, which is aware of the multicast groups it wishes to maintain, will attach mobility options containing its group states (see Section 5.3) to the FBU, and thereby inform ARs about its multicast context. ARs will use these multicast context options for inter-AR context transfer.

In predictive mode, FBU is issued on the previous link and received by PAR as displayed in Figure 2. PAR will extract the multicast context options and append them to its HI message. From the HACK message, PAR will redistribute the multicast acknowledgement by adding the corresponding mobility options to its FBACK message. From receiving FBACK, the MN will learn about a per group multicast support in the new access network. If some groups or a multicast flavour are not supported, it MAY decide on taking actions to compensate the missing service. Note that the proactive multicast context transfer may proceed successfully, even if the MN misses the FBACK message on the previous link.

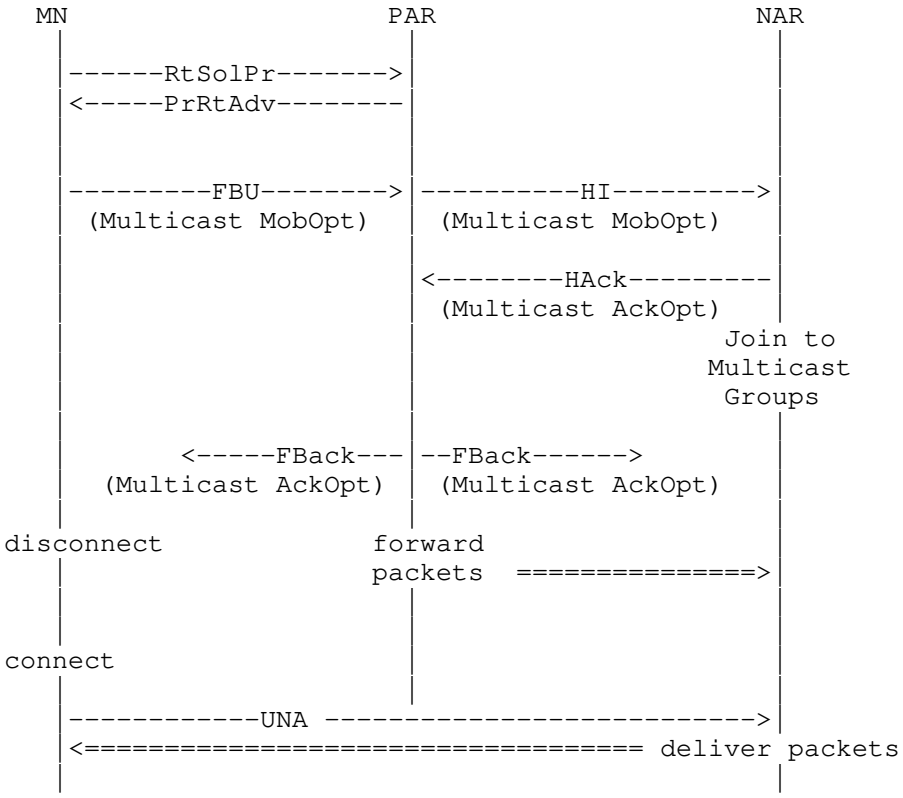


Figure 2: Predictive Multicast Handover for FMIPv6

The call flow for reactive mode is visualized in Figure 3. After attaching to the new access link and performing an unsolicited neighbor advertisement (UNA), the MN issues an FBU which NAR forwards to PAR without processing. At this time, the MN is able to re-join all desired multicast groups without relying on AR assistance. Nevertheless, multicast context options are exchanged in the HI/HACK dialog to facilitate intermediate forwarding of requested streams. Note that group traffic may already arrive from a MN's subscription at the time NAR receives the HI message. Such streams may be transparently excluded from forwarding by setting an appropriate multicast acknowledge option. In any case, NAR MUST ensure that not more than one stream of the same group is forwarded to the MN.

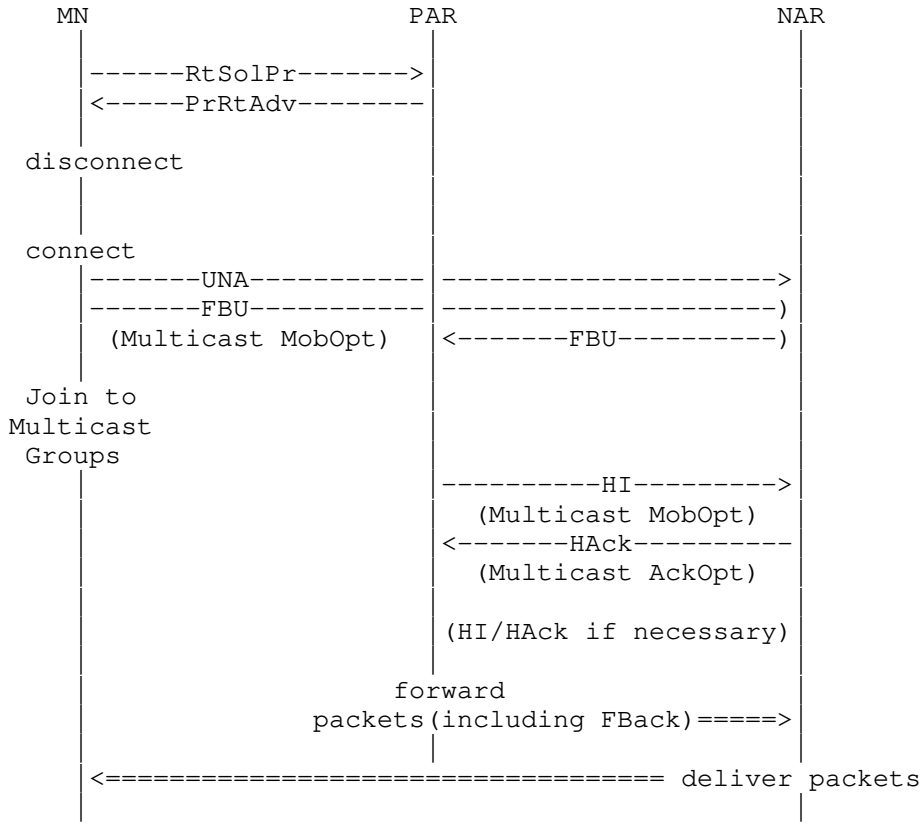


Figure 3: Reactive Multicast Handover for FMIPv6

3.3. Protocol Operations Specific to PFMIPv6

In a proxy mobile IPv6 environment, the MN remains agnostic of network layer changes, and fast handover procedures are operated by the access routers or MAGs. The handover initiation, or the re-association respectively are managed by the access networks. Consequently, access routers need to be aware of multicast membership state at the mobile node. There are two ways to obtain record of MN's multicast membership. First, MAGs MAY perform an explicit tracking (cf., [RFC4605], [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]) or extract membership status from forwarding states at node-specific point-to-point links. Second, routers can perform general queries at handovers. Both methods are equally applicable. However, a router that does not operate explicit tracking MUST query its downstream links subsequent to handovers. In either case, the PAR will become knowledgeable about multicast group subscriptions of the MN.

In predictive mode, the PMAG (PAR) will learn about the upcoming movement of the mobile node. Without explicit tracking, it will immediately submit a general MLD query and learn about the multicast groups under subscription. As displayed in Figure 4, it will initiate binding and context transfer with the NMAG (NAR) by issuing a HI message that is augmented by multicast contexts in the mobility options defined in Section 5.3. NAR will extract multicast context information and act as described in Section 3.1.

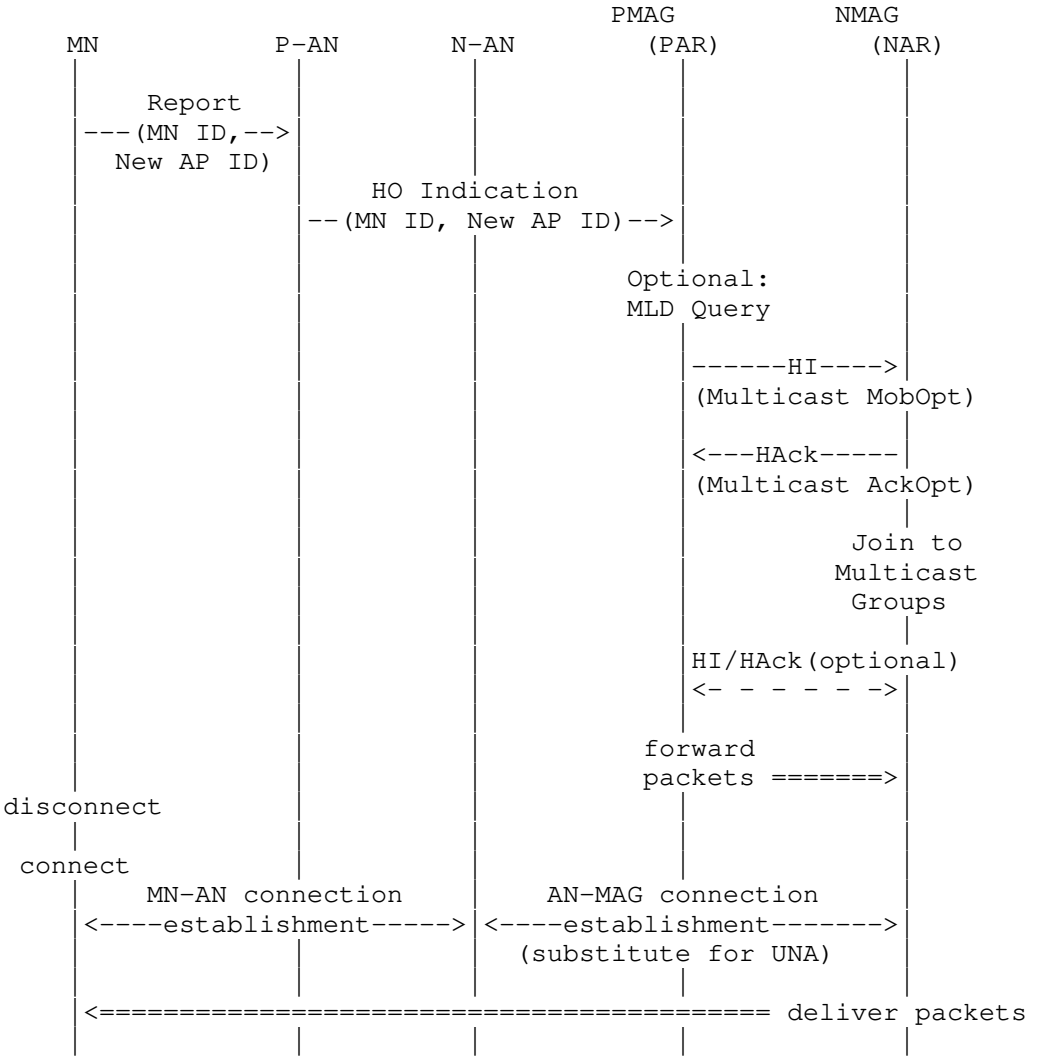


Figure 4: Predictive Multicast Handover for PFMIPv6

In reactive mode, the NMAG (NAR) will learn about MN's attachment to the N-AN and establish connectivity by means of PMIPv6 protocol operations. However, it will have no knowledge about multicast state at the MN. Triggered by a MN attachment, the NMAG will send a general MLD query and thereafter join the requested groups. In the case of a reactive handover, the binding is initiated by NMAG, and the HI/HACK message semantic is inverted (see [RFC5949]). For multicast context transfer, the NMAG attaches to its HI message those group identifiers it requests to be forwarded from PMAG. Using the identical syntax in its multicast mobility option headers as defined in Section 5.4, PMAG acknowledges the group forwarding request in its HACK answer. The corresponding call flow is displayed in Figure 5.

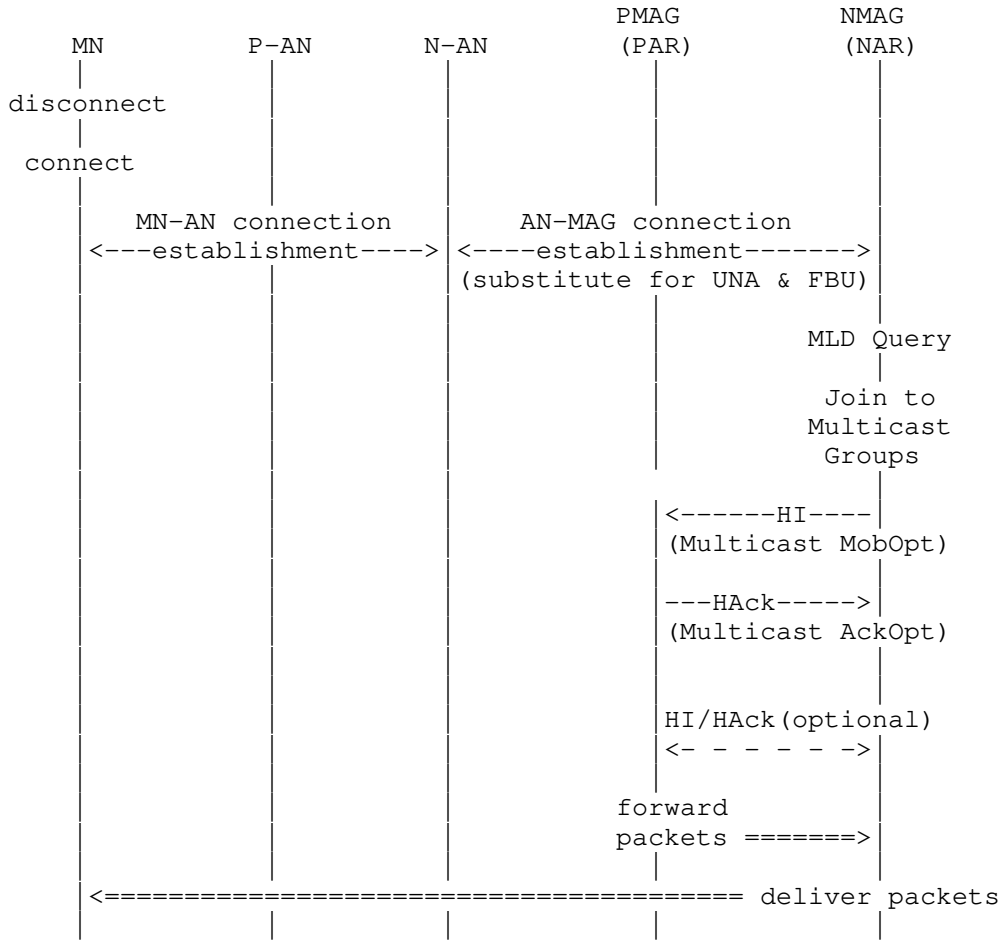


Figure 5: Reactive Multicast Handover for PFMIPv6

4. Protocol Details

4.1. Protocol Operations Specific to FMIPv6

4.1.1. Operations of the Mobile Node

A Mobile Node willing to manage multicast traffic within fast handover operations will inform about its MLD listener state records within handover signaling.

When sensing a handover in predictive mode, an MN will build a Multicast Mobility Option as described in Section 5.3 that contains the MLD (IGMP) multicast listener state and append it to the Fast Binding Update (FBU) prior to signaling with PAR. It will receive the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) within Fast Binding Acknowledge (FBack) (see Section 5.4) and learn about unsupported or prohibited groups at the NAR. The MN MAY take appropriate actions like home tunneling to bridge missing multicast services in the new access network. No multicast-specific operation is required by the MN when re-attaching in the new network besides standard FMIPv6 signaling.

In reactive mode, the MN appends an identical Multicast Mobility Option to FBU sent after its reconnect. In response, it will learn about the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) from FBACK and expect corresponding multicast data. Concurrently it joins all desired multicast groups (channels) directly on its newly established access link.

4.1.2. Operations of the Previous Access Router

A PAR will advertise its multicast support by setting the M-bit in PrRtAdv.

In predictive mode, a PAR will receive the multicast listener state of a MN prior to handover from the Multicast Mobility Option appended to the FBU. It will forward these records to NAR within HI messages and will expect Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) in HACK, which itself is returned to the MN as an appendix to FBACK. In performing multicast context exchange, the AR is instructed to include the PAR-to-NAR tunnel obtained from unicast handover management in its multicast downstream interfaces and await MLD listener reports from NAR. In response to receiving multicast subscriptions, PAR will forward group data acting as a normal multicast router or proxy.

In reactive mode, PAR will receive the FBU augmented by the Multicast Mobility Option from the new network, but will continue with an identical multicast record exchange in the HI/HACk dialog. As in the predictive case, it will configure the PAR-to-NAR tunnel for multicast downstream and forward data according to MLD reports obtained from NAR.

In both modes, PAR will interpret the first of the two events, the departure of the MN or the reception of the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) as a multicast LEAVE message of the MN and react according to the signaling scheme deployed in the access network (i.e., MLD querying, explicit tracking).

4.1.3. Operations of the New Access Router

NAR will advertise its multicast support by setting the M-bit in PrRtAdv.

In predictive mode, a NAR will receive the multicast listener state of an expected MN from the Multicast Mobility Option appended to the HI message. It will extract the MLD/IGMP records from the message and intersect the request subscription with its multicast service offer. Further on it will adjoin the supported groups (channels) to the MLD listener state using loopback as downstream interface. This will lead to suitable regular subscriptions on its native multicast upstream interface without additional forwarding. Concurrently, NAR builds a Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) (see Section 5.4) listing those groups (channels) unsupported on the new access link and returns them within HACK. As soon as the bidiretional tunnel from PAR to NAR is operational, NAR joins the groups desired for forwarding on the tunnel link.

In reactive mode, NAR will learn about the multicast listener state of a new MN from the Multicast Mobility Option appended to HI at a time, when the MN has already performed local subscriptions of the multicast service. Thus NAR solely determines the intersection of requested and supported groups (channels) and issues the join requests for group forwarding on the PAR-NAR tunnel interface.

In both modes, NAR MUST send a LEAVE message to the tunnel immediately after forwarding of a group (channel) becomes unneeded, e.g., after native multicast traffic arrives or group membership of the MN terminates.

4.2. Protocol Operations Specific to PFMIPv6

4.2.1. Operations of the Mobile Node

A Mobile Node willing to participate in multicast traffic will join, maintain and leave groups as if located in the fixed Internet. It will cooperate in handover indication as specified in [RFC5949] and required by its access link-layer technology. No multicast-specific mobility actions nor implementations are required at the MN in a PMIPv6 domain.

4.2.2. Operations of the Previous MAG

A MAG receiving a handover indication for one of its MNs follows the predictive fast handover mode as a PMAG. It MUST issue an MLD General Query immediately on its corresponding link unless it performs an explicit tracking on that link. After gaining knowledge of the multicast subscriptions of the MN, the PMAG builds a Multicast Mobility Option as described in Section 5.3 that contains the MLD (IGMP) multicast listener state. If not empty, this Mobility Option is appended to the regular fast handover HI messages, or - in the case of unicast HI message being submitted prior to multicast state detection - sent in an additional HI message to the NMAG. PMAG then waits for receiving the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) with HACK (see Section 5.4) and the creation of the bidirectional tunnel with NMAG. Thereafter PMAG will add the tunnel to its downstream interfaces in the multicast forwarding database. For those groups (channels) reported in the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s), i.e., not supported in the new access network, PMAG takes appropriate actions (e.g., forwarding, termination) in concordance with the network policy. It SHOULD start forwarding traffic down the tunnel interface for those groups it receives an MLD listener report message from NMAG. After the departure of the MN and on the reception of LEAVE messages for groups/channels, PMAG MUST terminate forwarding of the specific groups and update its multicast forwarding database. Correspondingly it issues a group/channel LEAVE to its upstream link, if no more listeners are present on its downstream links.

A MAG receiving a HI message with Multicast Mobility Option for a currently attached node follows the reactive fast handover mode as a PMAG. It will return Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) (see Section 5.4) within HACK listing those groups/channels unsupported at NMAG. It will add the bidirectional tunnel with NMAG to its downstream interfaces and will start forwarding multicast traffic for those groups it receives an MLD listener report message from NMAG. At the reception of LEAVE messages for groups (channels), PMAG MUST terminate forwarding of the specific groups and update its multicast forwarding database. According to its multicast forwarding states it MAY need to issue a group/channel LEAVE to its upstream link, if no more listeners are present on its downstream links.

In both modes, PMAG will interpret the departure of the MN as a multicast LEAVE message of the MN and react according to the signaling scheme deployed in the access network (i.e., MLD querying, explicit tracking).

4.2.3. Operations of the New MAG

A MAG receiving a HI message with Multicast Mobility Option for a currently unattached node follows the predictive fast handover mode as NMAG. It will decide on those multicast groups/channels it wants forwarded from the PMAG and builds a Multicast Acknowledgement Option (see Section 5.4) that enumerates only unwanted groups/channels. This Mobility Option is appended to the regular fast handover HACK messages, or – in the case of unicast HACK message being submitted prior to multicast state acknowledgement – sent in an additional HACK message to the PMAG. Immediately thereafter, NMAG SHOULD update its MLD listener state by the new groups/channels obtained from the Multicast Mobility Option. Until the MN re-attaches, NMAG uses its loopback interface for downstream and does not forward traffic to the potential link of the MN. NMAG SHOULD issue JOIN messages for those newly adopted groups to its regular multicast upstream interface. As soon as the bidirectional tunnel with PMAG is established, NMAG additionally joins those groups/channels on the tunnel interface that it wants to receive by forwarding from PMAG. NMAG MUST send a LEAVE message to the tunnel immediately after forwarding of a group/channel becomes unneeded, e.g., after native multicast traffic arrives or group membership of the MN terminates.

A MAG experiencing a connection request for a MN without prior reception of a corresponding Multicast Mobility Option is operating in the reactive fast handover mode as NMAG. Following the re-attachment, it immediately issues an MLD General Query to learn about multicast subscriptions of the newly arrived MN. Using standard multicast operations, NMAG joins the missing groups (channels) on its regular multicast upstream interface. Concurrently, it selects groups (channels) for forwarding from PMAG and builds a Multicast Mobility Option as described in Section 5.3 that contains the MLD (IGMP) multicast listener state. If not empty, this Mobility Option is appended to the regular fast handover HI messages with the F flag set, or – in the case of unicast HI message being submitted prior to multicast state detection – sent in an additional HI message to the PMAG. Upon reception of the Multicast Acknowledgement Option and upcoming of the bidirectional tunnel, NMAG additionally joins those groups/channels on the tunnel interface that it wants to receive by forwarding from PMAG. When multicast streams arrive, the NMAG forwards data to the appropriate downlink(s). NMAG MUST send a LEAVE message to the tunnel immediately after forwarding of a group/channel becomes unneeded, e.g., after native multicast traffic arrives or

group membership of the MN terminates.

4.2.4. IPv4 Support Considerations

An MN in a PMIPv6 domain may use an IPv4 address transparently for communication as specified in [RFC5844]. For this purpose, LMAs can register IPv4-Proxy-CoAs in its Binding Caches and MAGs can provide IPv4 support in access networks. Correspondingly, multicast membership management will be performed by the MN using IGMP. For multiprotocol multicast support on the network side, IGMPv3 router functions are required at both MAGs (see Section 5.6 for compatibility considerations with previous IGMP versions). Context transfer between MAGs can transparently proceed in HI/HACK message exchanges by encapsulating IGMP multicast state records within Multicast Mobility Options (see Section 5.3 and Section 5.4 for details on message formats.

It is worth mentioning the scenarios of a dual-stack IPv4/IPv6 access network, and the use of GRE tunneling as specified in[RFC5845]. Corresponding implications and operations are discussed in the PMIP Multicast Base Deployment document, cf., [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution].

5. Message Formats

5.1. Multicast Indicator for Proxy Router Advertisement (PrRtAdv)

An FMIPv6 AR will indicate its multicast support by activating the M-bit in its Proxy Router Advertisements (PrRtAdv). The message extension has the following format.

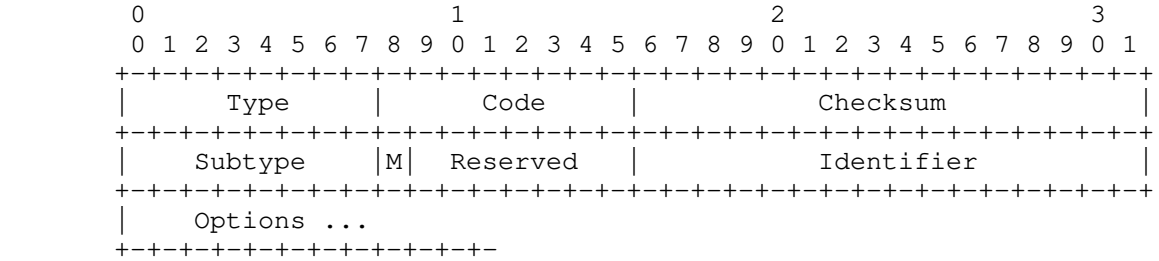


Figure 6: Multicast Indicator Bit for Proxy Router Advertisement (PrRtAdv) Message

5.2. Extensions to Existing Mobility Header Messages

The fast handover protocols use a new IPv6 header type called Mobility Header as defined in [RFC3775]. Mobility headers can carry variable Mobility Options.

Multicast listener context of an MN is transferred in fast handover operations from PAR/PMAG to NAR/NMAG within a new Multicast Mobility Option, and acknowledged by a corresponding Acknowledgement Option. Depending on the specific handover scenario and protocol in use, the corresponding option is included within the mobility option list of HI/HAck only (PFMIPv6), or of FBU/FBAck/HI/HAck (FMIPv6).

5.3. New Multicast Mobility Option

The Multicast Mobility Option contains the current listener state record of the MN obtained from the MLD Report message, and has the format displayed in Figure 7.

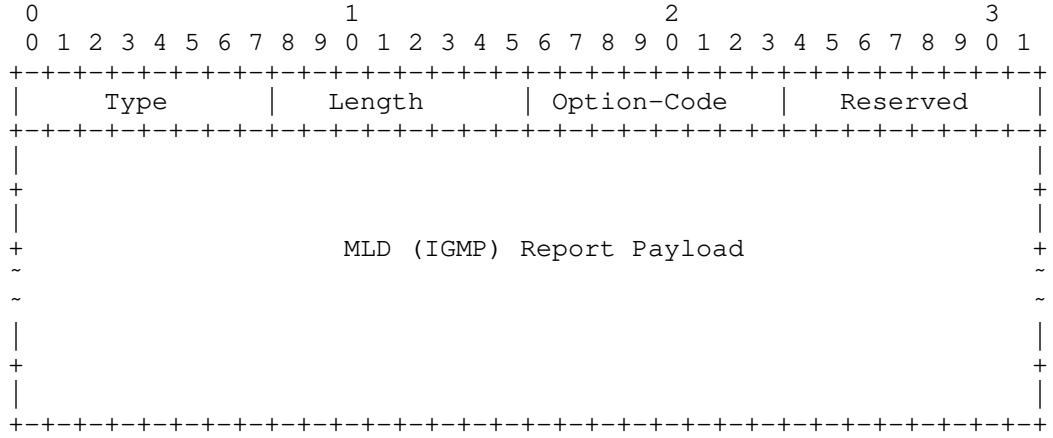


Figure 7: Mobility Header Multicast Option

Type: TBD

Length: 8-bit unsigned integer. The size of this option in 8 octets including the Type, Option-Code, and Length fields.

Option-Code:

1: IGMPv3 Payload Type

2: MLDv2 Payload Type

3: IGMPv3 Payload Type from IGMPv2 Compatibility Mode

4: MLDv2 Payload Type from MLDv1 Compatibility Mode

Reserved: MUST be set to zero by the sender and MUST be ignored by the receiver.

MLD (IGMP) Report Payload: this field is composed of the MLD (IGMP) Report message after stripping its ICMP header. Corresponding message formats are defined for MLDv2 in [RFC3810], and for IGMPv3 in [RFC3376].

Figure 8 shows the Report Payload for MLDv2, while the payload format for IGMPv3 is defined corresponding to the IGMPv3 payload format (see Section 5.2. of [RFC3810], or Section 4.2 of [RFC3376]) for the definition of Multicast Address Records).

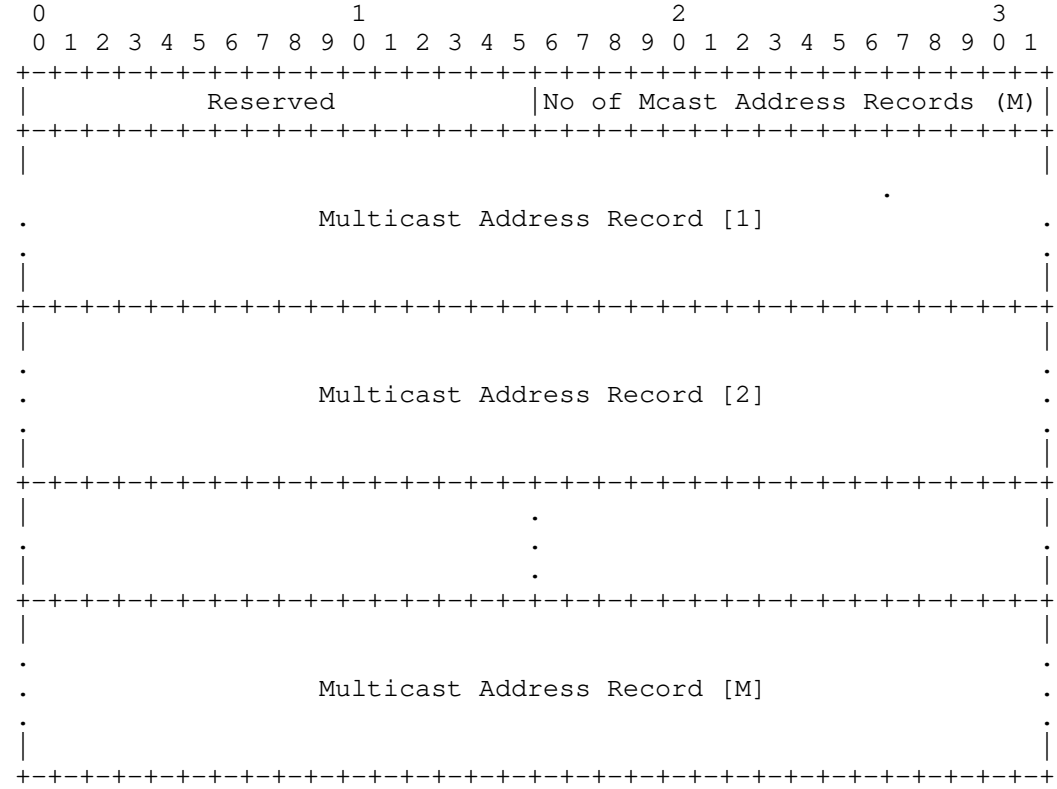


Figure 8: MLDv2 Report Payload

5.4. New Multicast Acknowledgement Option

The Multicast Acknowledgement Option reports the status of the context transfer and contains the list of state records that could not be successfully transferred to the next access network. It has the format displayed in Figure 9.

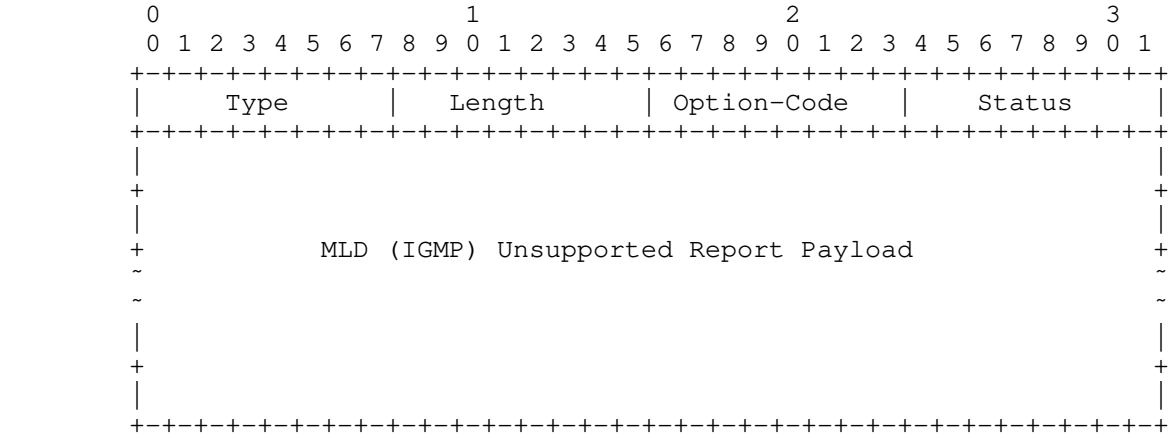


Figure 9: Mobility Header Multicast Acknowledgement Option

Type: TBD

Length: 8-bit unsigned integer. The size of this option in 8 octets. The length is 1 when the MLD (IGMP) Unsupported Report Payload field contains no Mcast Address Record.

Option-Code: 0

Status:

1: Report Payload type unsupported

2: Requested group service unsupported

3: Requested group service administratively prohibited

Reserved: MUST be set to zero by the sender and MUST be ignored by the receiver.

MLD (IGMP) Unsupported Report Payload: this field is syntactically identical to the MLD (IGMP) Report Payload field described in Section 5.3, but is only composed of those multicast address records that are not supported or prohibited in the new access network. This field MUST always contain the first header line (reserved field and

No of Mcast Address Records), but MUST NOT contain any Mcast Address Records, if the status code equals 1.

Note that group subscriptions to specific sources may be rejected at the destination network, and thus the composition of multicast address records may differ from initial requests within an MLD (IGMP) Report Payload option.

5.5. Length Considerations: Number of Records and Addresses

Mobility Header Messages exchanged in HI/HACK and FBU/FBACK dialogs impose length restrictions on multicast context records. The maximal payload length available in FBU/FBACK messages is the PATH-MTU - 40 octets (IPv6 Header) - 6 octets (Mobility Header) - 6 octets (FBU/ FBACK Header). For example, on an Ethernet link with an MTU of 1500 octets, not more than 72 Multicast Address Records of minimal length (without source states) may be exchanged in one message pair. In typical handover scenarios, this number reduces further according to unicast context and Binding Authorization data. A larger number of MLD Report Payloads MAY be sent within multiple HI/HACK or FBU/FBACK message pairs. In PFMIPv6, context information can be fragmented over several HI/HACK messages. However, a single MLDv2 Report Payload MUST NOT be fragmented. Hence, for a single Multicast Address Record on an Ethernet link, the number of source addresses is limited to 89.

5.6. MLD (IGMP) Compatibility Aspects

Access routers (MAGs) MUST support MLDv2 (IGMPv3). To enable multicast service for MLDv1 (IGMPv2) listeners, the routers MUST follow the interoperability rules defined in [RFC3810] ([RFC3376]) and appropriately set the Multicast Address Compatibility Mode. When the Multicast Address Compatibility Mode is MLDv1 (IGMPv2), a router internally translates the following MLDv1 (IGMPv2) messages for that multicast address to their MLDv2 (IGMPv2) equivalents and uses these messages in the context transfer. The current state of Compatibility Mode is translated into the code of the Multicast Mobility Option as defined in Section 5.3. A NAR (nMAG) receiving a Multicast Mobility Option during handover will switch to the minimum obtained from its previous and newly learned value of MLD (IGMP) Compatibility Mode for continued operation.

6. Security Considerations

Security vulnerabilities that exceed issues discussed in the base protocols of this document ([RFC5568], [RFC5949], [RFC3810], [RFC3376]) are identified as follows.

Multicast context transfer at predictive handovers implements group states at remote access routers and may lead to group subscriptions without further validation of the multicast service requests. Thereby a NAR (nMAG) is requested to cooperate in potentially complex multicast re-routing and may receive large volumes of traffic. Malicious or inadvertent multicast context transfers may result in a significant burden of route establishment and traffic management onto the backbone infrastructure and the access router itself. Rapid re-routing or traffic overload can be mitigated by a rate control at the AR that restricts the frequency of traffic redirects and the total number of subscriptions. In addition, the wireless access network remains protected from multicast data injection until the requesting MN attaches to the new location.

7. IANA Considerations

This document defines new flags and status codes in the HI and HAck messages as well as two new mobility options. The Type values for these mobility options are assigned from the same numbering space as allocated for the other mobility options defined in [RFC3775]. Those for the flags and status codes are assigned from the corresponding numbering space defined in [RFC5568], or [RFC5949] and requested to be created as new tables in the IANA registry (marked with asterisks). New values for these registries can be allocated by Standards Action or IESG approval [RFC5226].

8. Acknowledgments

Protocol extensions to support multicast in Fast Mobile IPv6 have been loosely discussed since several years. Repeated attempts have been taken to define corresponding protocol extensions. The first draft [fmcast-mip6] was presented by Suh, Kwon, Suh, and Park already in 2004.

This work was stimulated by many fruitful discussions in the MobOpts research group. We would like to thank all active members for constructive thoughts and contributions on the subject of multicast mobility.

9. References

9.1. Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC3775] Johnson, D., Perkins, C., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[RFC5213] Gundavelli, S., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[RFC5568] Koodli, R., "Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers", RFC 5568, July 2009.

[RFC5949] Yokota, H., Chowdhury, K., Koodli, R., Patil, B., and F. Xia, "Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5949, September 2010.

[RFC1112] Deering, S., "Host extensions for IP multicasting", STD 5, RFC 1112, August 1989.

[RFC4605] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[RFC3810] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC3376] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[RFC5226] Narten, T. and H. Alvestrand, "Guidelines for Writing an IANA Considerations Section in RFCs", BCP 26, RFC 5226, May 2008.

9.2. Informative References

[RFC5757] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and G. Fairhurst, "Multicast Mobility in Mobile IP Version 6 (MIPv6): Problem Statement and Brief Survey", RFC 5757, February 2010.

[fmcast-mip6]
Suh, K., Kwon, D., Suh, Y., and Y. Park, "Fast Multicast Protocol for Mobile IPv6 in the fast handovers environments", draft-suh-mipshop-fmcast-mip6-00 (work in progress), July 2004.

[FMIPv6-Analysis]
Schmidt, TC. and M. Waehlisch, "Predictive versus Reactive - Analysis of Handover Performance and Its Implications on IPv6 and Multicast Mobility", Telecommunication

Systems Vol 33, No. 1-3, pp. 131-154, November 2005.

[I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]
Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in PMIPv6 Domains", draft-ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution-06 (work in progress), October 2010.

[RFC5844] Wakikawa, R. and S. Gundavelli, "IPv4 Support for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5844, May 2010.

[RFC5845] Muhanna, A., Khalil, M., Gundavelli, S., and K. Leung, "Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) Key Option for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5845, June 2010.

Appendix A. Change Log

The following changes have been made from draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-02.

1. Detailed operations on PFMIPv6 entitities completed.

2. Some editorial improvements & clarifications.

3. References updated.

The following changes have been made from draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-01.

1. First detailed operations on PFMIPv6 added.

2. IPv4 support considerations for PFMIPv6 added.

3. Section on length considerations for multicast context records corrected.

4. Many editorial improvements & clarifications.

5. References updated.

The following changes have been made from draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-00.

1. Editorial improvements & clarifications.

2. Section on length considerations for multicast context records added.

3. Section on MLD/IGMP compatibility aspects added.

4. Security section added.

Authors' Addresses

Thomas C. Schmidt
HAW Hamburg
Dept. Informatik
Berliner Tor 7
Hamburg, D-20099
Germany

Email: schmidt@informatik.haw-hamburg.de

Matthias Waehlisch
link-lab & FU Berlin
Hoenower Str. 35
Berlin D-10318
Germany

Email: mw@link-lab.net

Rajeev Koodli
Cisco Systems
30 International Place
Xuanwu District,
Tewksbury MA 01876
USA

Email: rkoodli@cisco.com

Godred Fairhurst
University of Aberdeen
School of Engineering
Aberdeen AB24 3UE
UK

Email: gorry@erg.abdn.ac.uk

MULTIMOB Group
Internet-Draft
Intended status: Standards Track
Expires: November 14, 2011

T C. Schmidt
HAW Hamburg
M. Waehlisch
link-lab & FU Berlin
R. Koodli
Cisco Systems
G. Fairhurst
University of Aberdeen
May 13, 2011

Multicast Listener Extensions for MIPv6 and PMIPv6 Fast Handovers
draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-04

Abstract

Fast handover protocols for MIPv6 and PMIPv6 define mobility management procedures that support unicast communication at reduced handover latencies. Fast handover base operations do not affect multicast communication, and hence do not accelerate handover management for native multicast listeners. Many multicast applications like IPTV or conferencing, though, are comprised of delay-sensitive real-time traffic and will benefit from fast handover execution. This document specifies extension of the Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers (FMIPv6) and the Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PFMIPv6) protocols to include multicast traffic management in fast handover operations.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on November 14, 2011.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the

document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 3
2. Terminology 4
3. Protocol Overview 4
3.1. Multicast Context Transfer between Access Routers 5
3.2. Protocol Operations Specific to FMIPv6 7
3.3. Protocol Operations Specific to PFMIPv6 9
4. Protocol Details 12
4.1. Protocol Operations Specific to FMIPv6 12
4.1.1. Operations of the Mobile Node 12
4.1.2. Operations of the Previous Access Router 12
4.1.3. Operations of the New Access Router 13
4.2. Protocol Operations Specific to PFMIPv6 13
4.2.1. Operations of the Mobile Node 14
4.2.2. Operations of the Previous MAG 14
4.2.3. Operations of the New MAG 15
4.2.4. IPv4 Support Considerations 16
5. Message Formats 16
5.1. Multicast Indicator for Proxy Router Advertisement (PrRtAdv) 16
5.2. Extensions to Existing Mobility Header Messages 16
5.3. New Multicast Mobility Option 17
5.4. New Multicast Acknowledgement Option 18
5.5. Length Considerations: Number of Records and Addresses . . 20
5.6. MLD (IGMP) Compatibility Aspects 20
6. Security Considerations 20
7. IANA Considerations 21
8. Acknowledgments 21
9. References 21
9.1. Normative References 21
9.2. Informative References 22
Appendix A. Change Log 23
Authors' Addresses 24

1. Introduction

Mobile IPv6 [RFC3775] defines a network layer mobility protocol involving mobile nodes participation, while Proxy Mobile IPv6 [RFC5213] provides a mechanism without requiring mobility protocol operations at a Mobile Node (MN). Both protocols introduce traffic disruptions on handovers that may be intolerable in many application scenarios. Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers (FMIPv6) [RFC5568], and Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PFMIPv6) [RFC5949] improve these handover delays for unicast communication to the order of the maximum delay needed for link switching and signaling between Access Routers (ARs) or Mobile Access Gateways (MAGs) [FMIPv6-Analysis].

No dedicated treatment of seamless multicast data reception has been proposed by any of the above protocols. MIPv6 only roughly defines multicast for Mobile Nodes using a remote subscription approach or a home subscription through bi-directional tunneling via the Home Agent (HA). Multicast forwarding services have not been specified at all in [RFC5213], but are subject to current specification [RFC6224]. It is assumed throughout this document that mechanisms and protocol operations are in place to transport multicast traffic to ARs. These operations are referred to as 'JOIN/LEAVE' of an AR, while the explicit techniques to manage multicast transmission are beyond the scope of this document.

Mobile multicast protocols need to serve applications such as IPTV with high-volume content streams to be distributed to potentially large numbers of receivers, and therefore should preserve the multicast nature of packet distribution and approximate optimal routing [RFC5757]. It is undesirable to rely on home tunneling for optimizing multicast. Unencapsulated, native multicast transmission requires establishing forwarding state, which will not be transferred between access routers by the unicast fast handover protocols. Thus multicast traffic will not experience expedited handover performance, but an MN - or its corresponding MAG in PMIPv6 - can perform remote subscriptions in each visited network.

This document specifies extensions of FMIPv6 and PFMIPv6 for including multicast traffic management in fast handover operations. The solution common to both underlying protocols defines the per-group transfer of multicast contexts between ARs or MAGs. The protocol defines corresponding message extensions necessary for carrying group context information independent of the particular handover protocol. ARs or MAGs are then enabled to treat multicast traffic according to fast unicast handovers and with similar performance. No protocol changes are introduced that prevent a multicast unaware node from performing fast handovers with multicast aware ARs or MAGs.

This specification is applicable when a mobile node has joined and maintains one or several multicast group subscriptions prior to undergoing a fast handover. It does not introduce any requirements on the multicast routing protocols in use, nor are the ARs or MAGs assumed to be multicast routers. It assumes network conditions, though, that allow native multicast reception in both, the previous and new access network. Methods to bridge regions without native multicast connectivity are beyond the scope of this document.

2. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [RFC2119]. The use of the term, "silently ignore" is not defined in RFC 2119. However, the term is used in this document and can be similarly construed.

This document uses the terminology of [RFC5568], [RFC5949], [RFC3775], and [RFC5213]. In addition, the following terms are introduced:

3. Protocol Overview

The reference scenario for multicast fast handover is illustrated in Figure 1.

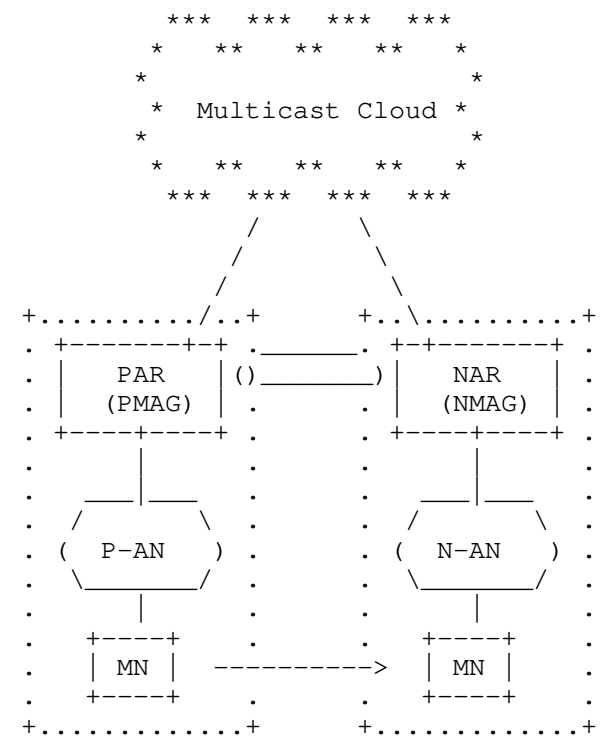


Figure 1: Reference Network for Fast Handover

3.1. Multicast Context Transfer between Access Routers

In a fast handover scenario (cf. Figure 1), ARs/MAGs establish a mutual binding and provide the capability to exchange context information concerning the MN. This context transfer will be triggered by detecting MN's forthcoming move to a new AR and assist the MN to immediately resume communication on the new subnet link using its previous IP address. In contrast to unicast, multicast stream reception does not primarily depend on address and binding cache management, but requires distribution trees to adapt so that traffic follows the movement of the MN. This process may be significantly slower than fast handover management [RFC5757]. Multicast listeners at handover may take the twofold advantage of including the multicast groups under subscription in context transfer. First, the NAR can proactively join the desired groups as soon as it gains knowledge of them. Second, multicast streams may be included in traffic forwarding via the tunnel established from PAR to NAR.

There are two modes of operation in FMIPv6 and in PFMIPv6. The

predictive mode allows for AR-binding and context transfer prior to an MN handover, while in the reactive mode, these steps are executed after detection that the MN has re-attached to NAR. Details of the signaling schemes differ between FMIPv6 and PFMIPv6 and are outlined in Section 3.2 and Section 3.3.

In a predictive fast handover, the access router (i.e., PAR (PMAG) in Figure 1) learns about the impending movement of the MN and simultaneously about the multicast group context as specified in Section 3.2 and Section 3.3. Thereafter, PAR will initiate an AR-binding and context transfer by transmitting a HI message to NAR (NMAG). HI is extended by multicast group states carried in mobility header options as defined in Section 5.3. On reception of the HI message, NAR returns a multicast acknowledgement in its HACK answer that indicates its ability to support each requested group (see Section 5.4). NAR (NMAG) expresses its willingness to receive multicast traffic from forwarding by PAR using standard MLD signaling. There are several reasons to waive forwarding, e.g., the group may already be under native subscription or capacity constraints may hinder decapsulation of additional streams at the NAR. For the groups requested, PAR will add the tunnel interface to its multicast forwarding database, so that multicast streams can be forwarded in parallel to unicast traffic. NAR, taking the role of an MLD proxy [RFC4605] with upstream router PAR, will submit an MLD report on this upstream tunnel interface to request the desired groups, but will terminate multicast forwarding [RFC3810] from PAR, as soon as group traffic natively arrives. In addition, NAR immediately joins all groups that are not already under subscription using its native multicast upstream interface and loopback as downstream. It starts to downstream multicast forwarding after the MN has arrived.

In a reactive fast handover, PAR will learn about the movement of the MN, after the latter has re-associated with the new access network. Also from the new link, it will be informed about the multicast context of the MN. As group membership information are present at the new access network prior to context transfer, MLD join signaling can proceed in parallel to HI/HACK exchange. Following the context transfer, multicast data can be forwarded to the new access network using the PAR-NAR tunnel of the fast handover protocol. Depending on the specific network topology though, multicast traffic for some groups may natively arrive before it is forwarded from PAR.

In both modes of operation, it is the responsibility of the PAR (PMAG) to properly react on the departure of the MN in the context of local group management. Depending on the multicast state management, link type and MLD parameters deployed (cf., [RFC5757]), it is requested to take appropriate actions to adjust multicast service to

requirements of the remaining nodes.

In this way, the MN will be able to participate in multicast group communication with a handover performance comparable to that for unicast, while network resources consumption is minimized.

3.2. Protocol Operations Specific to FMIPv6

ARs that provide multicast support in FMIPv6 will advertise this general service by setting an indicator bit (M-bit) in its PrRtAdv message as defined in Section 5.1. Additional details about the multicast service support, e.g., flavors and groups, will be exchanged within HI/HACK dialogs later at handovers.

An MN operating FMIPv6 will actively initiate the handover management by submitting a fast binding update (FBU). The MN, which is aware of the multicast groups it wishes to maintain, will attach mobility options containing its group states (see Section 5.3) to the FBU, and thereby inform ARs about its multicast context. ARs will use these multicast context options for inter-AR context transfer.

In predictive mode, FBU is issued on the previous link and received by PAR as displayed in Figure 2. PAR will extract the multicast context options and append them to its HI message. From the HACK message, PAR will redistribute the multicast acknowledgement by adding the corresponding mobility options to its FBACK message. From receiving FBACK, the MN will learn about a per group multicast support in the new access network. If some groups or a multicast flavour are not supported, it MAY decide on taking actions to compensate the missing service. Note that the proactive multicast context transfer may proceed successfully, even if the MN misses the FBACK message on the previous link.

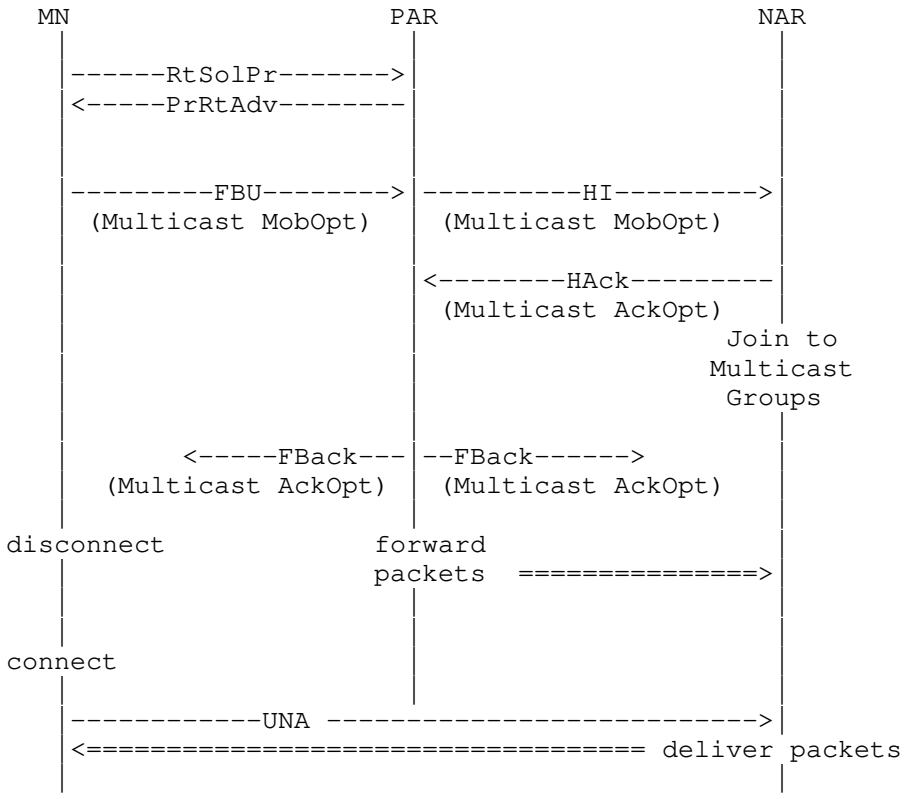


Figure 2: Predictive Multicast Handover for FMIPv6

The call flow for reactive mode is visualized in Figure 3. After attaching to the new access link and performing an unsolicited neighbor advertisement (UNA), the MN issues an FBU which NAR forwards to PAR without processing. At this time, the MN is able to re-join all desired multicast groups without relying on AR assistance. Nevertheless, multicast context options are exchanged in the HI/HACK dialog to facilitate intermediate forwarding of requested streams. Note that group traffic may already arrive from a MN's subscription at the time NAR receives the HI message. Such streams may be transparently excluded from forwarding by setting an appropriate multicast acknowledge option. In any case, NAR MUST ensure that not more than one stream of the same group is forwarded to the MN.

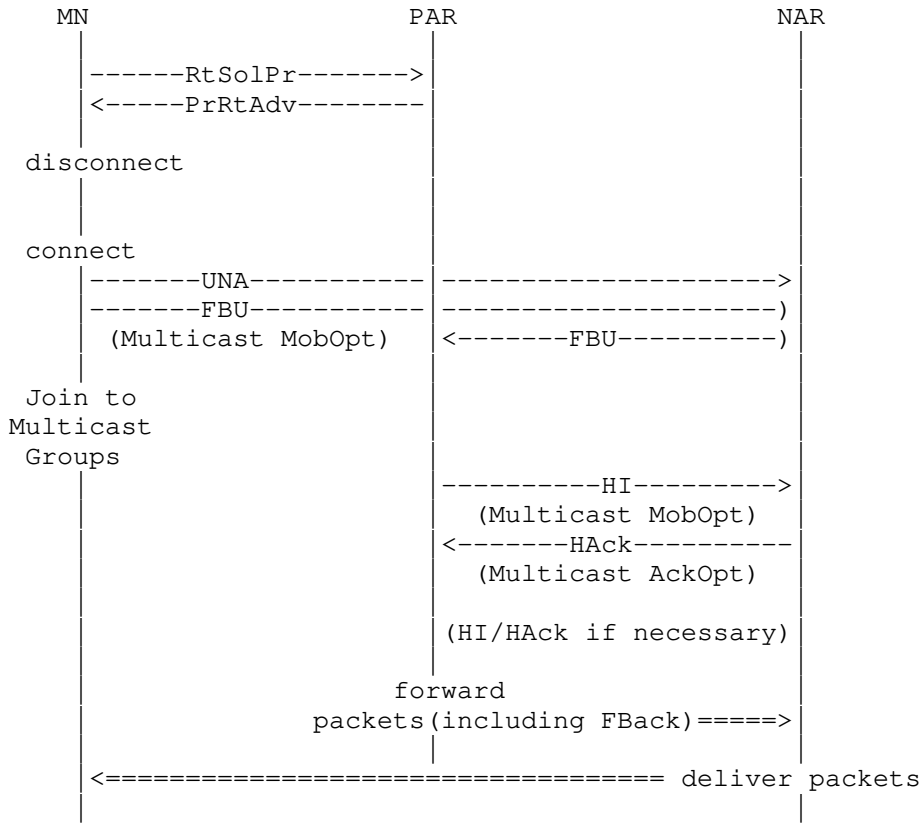


Figure 3: Reactive Multicast Handover for FMIPv6

3.3. Protocol Operations Specific to PFMIPv6

In a proxy mobile IPv6 environment, the MN remains agnostic of network layer changes, and fast handover procedures are operated by the access routers or MAGs. The handover initiation, or the re-association respectively are managed by the access networks. Consequently, access routers need to be aware of multicast membership state at the mobile node. There are two ways to obtain record of MN's multicast membership. First, MAGs MAY perform an explicit tracking (cf., [RFC4605], [RFC6224]) or extract membership status from forwarding states at node-specific point-to-point links. Second, routers can perform general queries at handovers. Both methods are equally applicable. However, a router that does not operate explicit tracking MUST query its downstream links subsequent to handovers. In either case, the PAR will become knowledgeable about multicast group subscriptions of the MN.

In predictive mode, the PMAG (PAR) will learn about the upcoming movement of the mobile node. Without explicit tracking, it will immediately submit a general MLD query and learn about the multicast groups under subscription. As displayed in Figure 4, it will initiate binding and context transfer with the NMAG (NAR) by issuing a HI message that is augmented by multicast contexts in the mobility options defined in Section 5.3. NAR will extract multicast context information and act as described in Section 3.1.

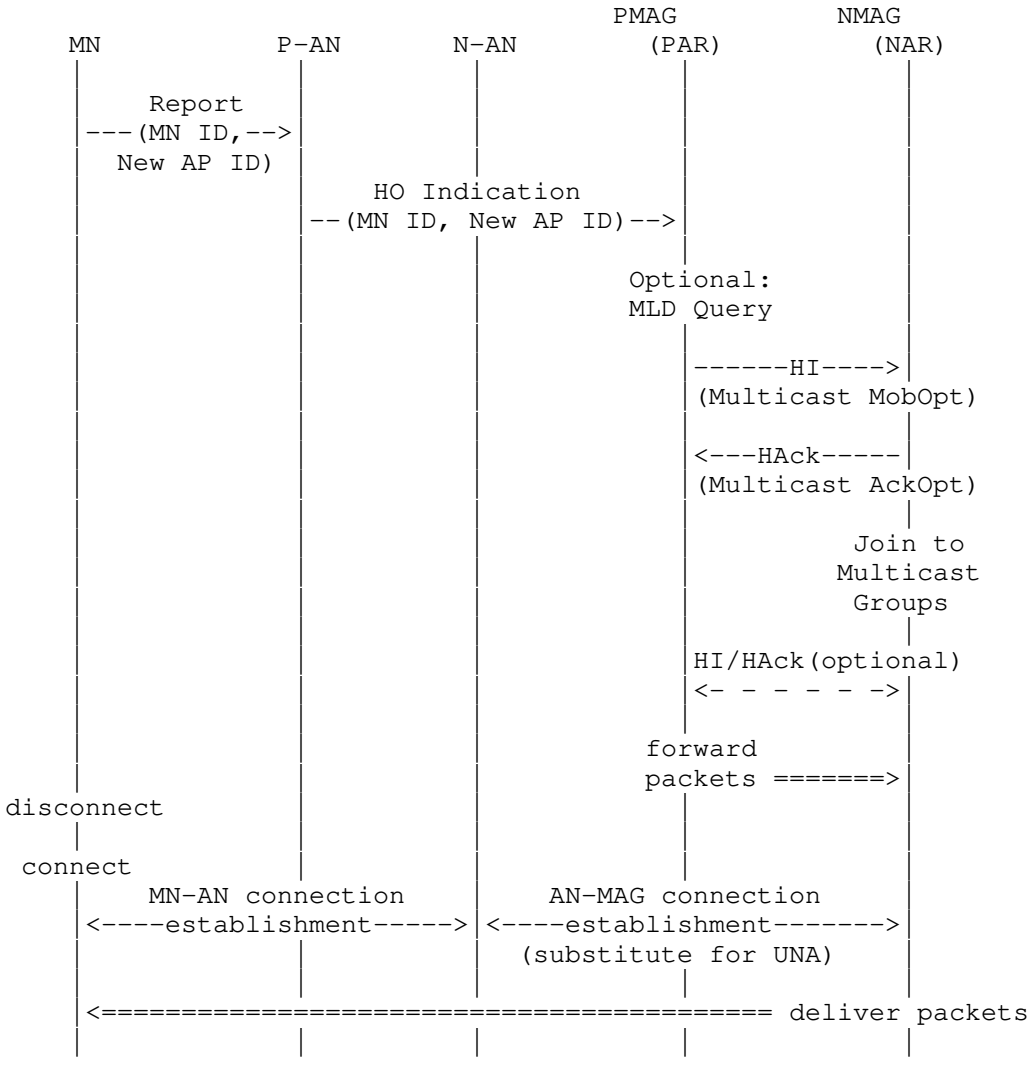


Figure 4: Predictive Multicast Handover for PFMIPv6

In reactive mode, the NMAG (NAR) will learn about MN's attachment to the N-AN and establish connectivity by means of PMIPv6 protocol operations. However, it will have no knowledge about multicast state at the MN. Triggered by a MN attachment, the NMAG will send a general MLD query and thereafter join the requested groups. In the case of a reactive handover, the binding is initiated by NMAG, and the HI/HACK message semantic is inverted (see [RFC5949]). For multicast context transfer, the NMAG attaches to its HI message those group identifiers it requests to be forwarded from PMAG. Using the identical syntax in its multicast mobility option headers as defined in Section 5.4, PMAG acknowledges the group forwarding request in its HACK answer. The corresponding call flow is displayed in Figure 5.

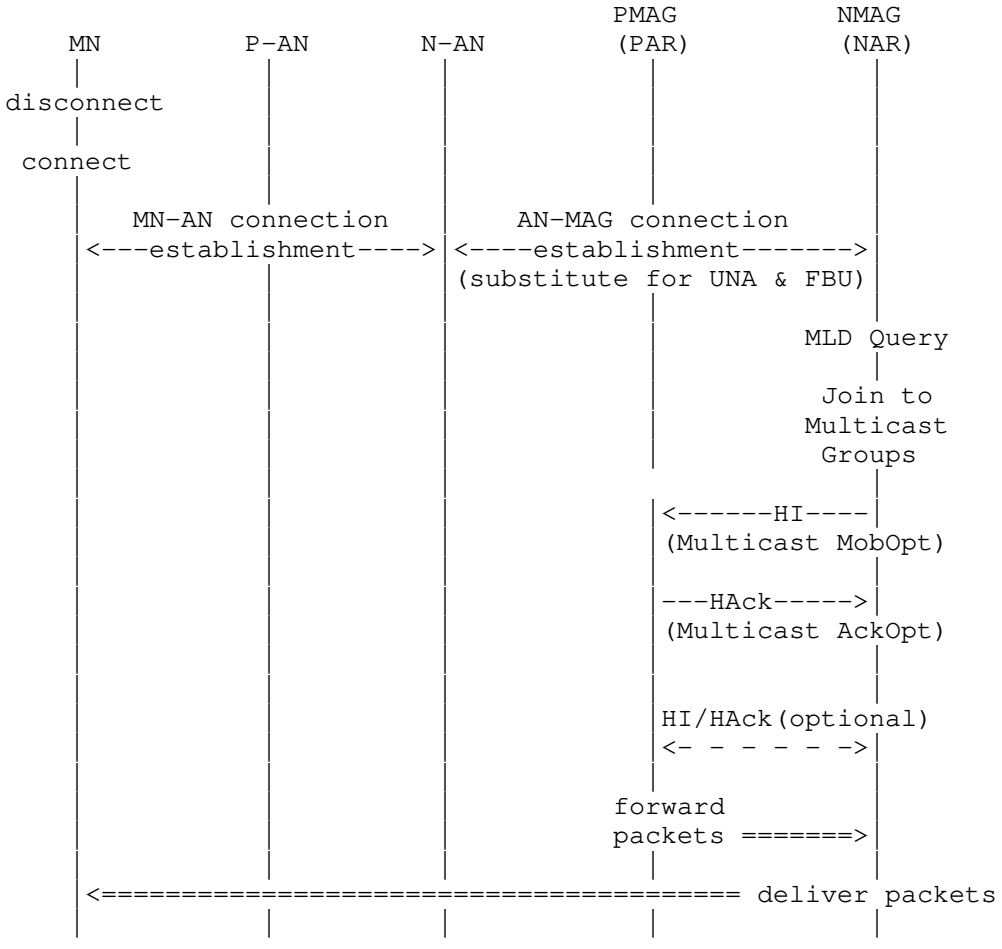


Figure 5: Reactive Multicast Handover for PFMIPv6

4. Protocol Details

4.1. Protocol Operations Specific to FMIPv6

4.1.1. Operations of the Mobile Node

A Mobile Node willing to manage multicast traffic within fast handover operations will inform about its MLD listener state records within handover signaling.

When sensing a handover in predictive mode, an MN will build a Multicast Mobility Option as described in Section 5.3 that contains the MLD (IGMP) multicast listener state and append it to the Fast Binding Update (FBU) prior to signaling with PAR. It will receive the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) within Fast Binding Acknowledge (FBack) (see Section 5.4) and learn about unsupported or prohibited groups at the NAR. The MN MAY take appropriate actions like home tunneling to bridge missing multicast services in the new access network. No multicast-specific operation is required by the MN when re-attaching in the new network besides standard FMIPv6 signaling.

In reactive mode, the MN appends an identical Multicast Mobility Option to FBU sent after its reconnect. In response, it will learn about the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) from FBACK and expect corresponding multicast data. Concurrently it joins all desired multicast groups (channels) directly on its newly established access link.

4.1.2. Operations of the Previous Access Router

A PAR will advertise its multicast support by setting the M-bit in PrRtAdv.

In predictive mode, a PAR will receive the multicast listener state of a MN prior to handover from the Multicast Mobility Option appended to the FBU. It will forward these records to NAR within HI messages and will expect Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) in HACK, which itself is returned to the MN as an appendix to FBACK. In performing multicast context exchange, the AR is instructed to include the PAR-to-NAR tunnel obtained from unicast handover management in its multicast downstream interfaces and await MLD listener reports from NAR. In response to receiving multicast subscriptions, PAR will forward group data acting as a normal multicast router or proxy.

In reactive mode, PAR will receive the FBU augmented by the Multicast Mobility Option from the new network, but will continue with an identical multicast record exchange in the HI/HACk dialog. As in the predictive case, it will configure the PAR-to-NAR tunnel for multicast downstream and forward data according to MLD reports obtained from NAR.

In both modes, PAR will interpret the first of the two events, the departure of the MN or the reception of the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) as a multicast LEAVE message of the MN and react according to the signaling scheme deployed in the access network (i.e., MLD querying, explicit tracking).

4.1.3. Operations of the New Access Router

NAR will advertise its multicast support by setting the M-bit in PrRtAdv.

In predictive mode, a NAR will receive the multicast listener state of an expected MN from the Multicast Mobility Option appended to the HI message. It will extract the MLD/IGMP records from the message and intersect the request subscription with its multicast service offer. Further on it will adjoin the supported groups (channels) to the MLD listener state using loopback as downstream interface. This will lead to suitable regular subscriptions on its native multicast upstream interface without additional forwarding. Concurrently, NAR builds a Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) (see Section 5.4) listing those groups (channels) unsupported on the new access link and returns them within HACK. As soon as the bidiretional tunnel from PAR to NAR is operational, NAR joins the groups desired for forwarding on the tunnel link.

In reactive mode, NAR will learn about the multicast listener state of a new MN from the Multicast Mobility Option appended to HI at a time, when the MN has already performed local subscriptions of the multicast service. Thus NAR solely determines the intersection of requested and supported groups (channels) and issues the join requests for group forwarding on the PAR-NAR tunnel interface.

In both modes, NAR MUST send a LEAVE message to the tunnel immediately after forwarding of a group (channel) becomes unneeded, e.g., after native multicast traffic arrives or group membership of the MN terminates.

4.2. Protocol Operations Specific to PFMIPv6

4.2.1. Operations of the Mobile Node

A Mobile Node willing to participate in multicast traffic will join, maintain and leave groups as if located in the fixed Internet. It will cooperate in handover indication as specified in [RFC5949] and required by its access link-layer technology. No multicast-specific mobility actions nor implementations are required at the MN in a PMIPv6 domain.

4.2.2. Operations of the Previous MAG

A MAG receiving a handover indication for one of its MNs follows the predictive fast handover mode as a PMAG. It MUST issue an MLD General Query immediately on its corresponding link unless it performs an explicit tracking on that link. After gaining knowledge of the multicast subscriptions of the MN, the PMAG builds a Multicast Mobility Option as described in Section 5.3 that contains the MLD (IGMP) multicast listener state. If not empty, this Mobility Option is appended to the regular fast handover HI messages, or - in the case of unicast HI message being submitted prior to multicast state detection - sent in an additional HI message to the NMAG. PMAG then waits for receiving the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) with HACK (see Section 5.4) and the creation of the bidirectional tunnel with NMAG. Thereafter PMAG will add the tunnel to its downstream interfaces in the multicast forwarding database. For those groups (channels) reported in the Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s), i.e., not supported in the new access network, PMAG takes appropriate actions (e.g., forwarding, termination) in concordance with the network policy. It SHOULD start forwarding traffic down the tunnel interface for those groups it receives an MLD listener report message from NMAG. After the departure of the MN and on the reception of LEAVE messages for groups/channels, PMAG MUST terminate forwarding of the specific groups and update its multicast forwarding database. Correspondingly it issues a group/channel LEAVE to its upstream link, if no more listeners are present on its downstream links.

A MAG receiving a HI message with Multicast Mobility Option for a currently attached node follows the reactive fast handover mode as a PMAG. It will return Multicast Acknowledgement Option(s) (see Section 5.4) within HACK listing those groups/channels unsupported at NMAG. It will add the bidirectional tunnel with NMAG to its downstream interfaces and will start forwarding multicast traffic for those groups it receives an MLD listener report message from NMAG. At the reception of LEAVE messages for groups (channels), PMAG MUST terminate forwarding of the specific groups and update its multicast forwarding database. According to its multicast forwarding states it MAY need to issue a group/channel LEAVE to its upstream link, if no more listeners are present on its downstream links.

In both modes, PMAG will interpret the departure of the MN as a multicast LEAVE message of the MN and react according to the signaling scheme deployed in the access network (i.e., MLD querying, explicit tracking).

4.2.3. Operations of the New MAG

A MAG receiving a HI message with Multicast Mobility Option for a currently unattached node follows the predictive fast handover mode as NMAG. It will decide on those multicast groups/channels it wants forwarded from the PMAG and builds a Multicast Acknowledgement Option (see Section 5.4) that enumerates only unwanted groups/channels. This Mobility Option is appended to the regular fast handover HACK messages, or – in the case of unicast HACK message being submitted prior to multicast state acknowledgement – sent in an additional HACK message to the PMAG. Immediately thereafter, NMAG SHOULD update its MLD listener state by the new groups/channels obtained from the Multicast Mobility Option. Until the MN re-attaches, NMAG uses its loopback interface for downstream and does not forward traffic to the potential link of the MN. NMAG SHOULD issue JOIN messages for those newly adopted groups to its regular multicast upstream interface. As soon as the bidirectional tunnel with PMAG is established, NMAG additionally joins those groups/channels on the tunnel interface that it wants to receive by forwarding from PMAG. NMAG MUST send a LEAVE message to the tunnel immediately after forwarding of a group/channel becomes unneeded, e.g., after native multicast traffic arrives or group membership of the MN terminates.

A MAG experiencing a connection request for a MN without prior reception of a corresponding Multicast Mobility Option is operating in the reactive fast handover mode as NMAG. Following the re-attachment, it immediately issues an MLD General Query to learn about multicast subscriptions of the newly arrived MN. Using standard multicast operations, NMAG joins the missing groups (channels) on its regular multicast upstream interface. Concurrently, it selects groups (channels) for forwarding from PMAG and builds a Multicast Mobility Option as described in Section 5.3 that contains the MLD (IGMP) multicast listener state. If not empty, this Mobility Option is appended to the regular fast handover HI messages with the F flag set, or – in the case of unicast HI message being submitted prior to multicast state detection – sent in an additional HI message to the PMAG. Upon reception of the Multicast Acknowledgement Option and upcoming of the bidirectional tunnel, NMAG additionally joins those groups/channels on the tunnel interface that it wants to receive by forwarding from PMAG. When multicast streams arrive, the NMAG forwards data to the appropriate downlink(s). NMAG MUST send a LEAVE message to the tunnel immediately after forwarding of a group/channel becomes unneeded, e.g., after native multicast traffic arrives or

group membership of the MN terminates.

4.2.4. IPv4 Support Considerations

An MN in a PMIPv6 domain may use an IPv4 address transparently for communication as specified in [RFC5844]. For this purpose, LMAs can register IPv4-Proxy-CoAs in its Binding Caches and MAGs can provide IPv4 support in access networks. Correspondingly, multicast membership management will be performed by the MN using IGMP. For multiprotocol multicast support on the network side, IGMPv3 router functions are required at both MAGs (see Section 5.6 for compatibility considerations with previous IGMP versions). Context transfer between MAGs can transparently proceed in HI/HACK message exchanges by encapsulating IGMP multicast state records within Multicast Mobility Options (see Section 5.3 and Section 5.4 for details on message formats.

It is worth mentioning the scenarios of a dual-stack IPv4/IPv6 access network, and the use of GRE tunneling as specified in[RFC5845]. Corresponding implications and operations are discussed in the PMIP Multicast Base Deployment document, cf., [RFC6224].

5. Message Formats

5.1. Multicast Indicator for Proxy Router Advertisement (PrRtAdv)

An FMIPv6 AR will indicate its multicast support by activating the M-bit in its Proxy Router Advertisements (PrRtAdv). The message extension has the following format.

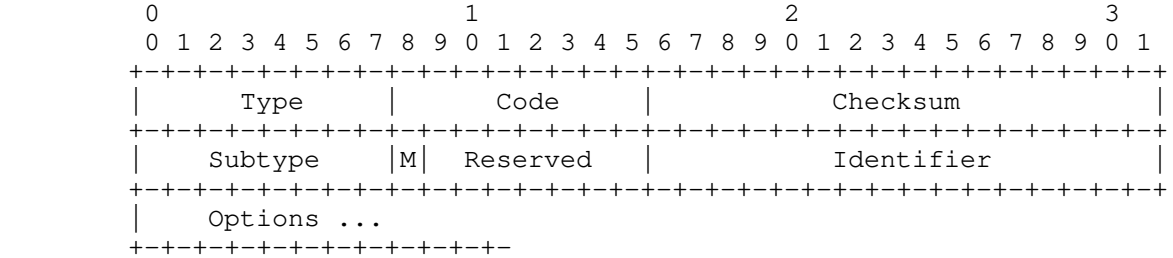


Figure 6: Multicast Indicator Bit for Proxy Router Advertisement (PrRtAdv) Message

5.2. Extensions to Existing Mobility Header Messages

The fast handover protocols use a new IPv6 header type called Mobility Header as defined in [RFC3775]. Mobility headers can carry variable Mobility Options.

Multicast listener context of an MN is transferred in fast handover operations from PAR/PMAG to NAR/NMAG within a new Multicast Mobility Option, and acknowledged by a corresponding Acknowledgement Option. Depending on the specific handover scenario and protocol in use, the corresponding option is included within the mobility option list of HI/HAck only (PFMIPv6), or of FBU/FBAck/HI/HAck (FMIPv6).

5.3. New Multicast Mobility Option

The Multicast Mobility Option contains the current listener state record of the MN obtained from the MLD Report message, and has the format displayed in Figure 7.

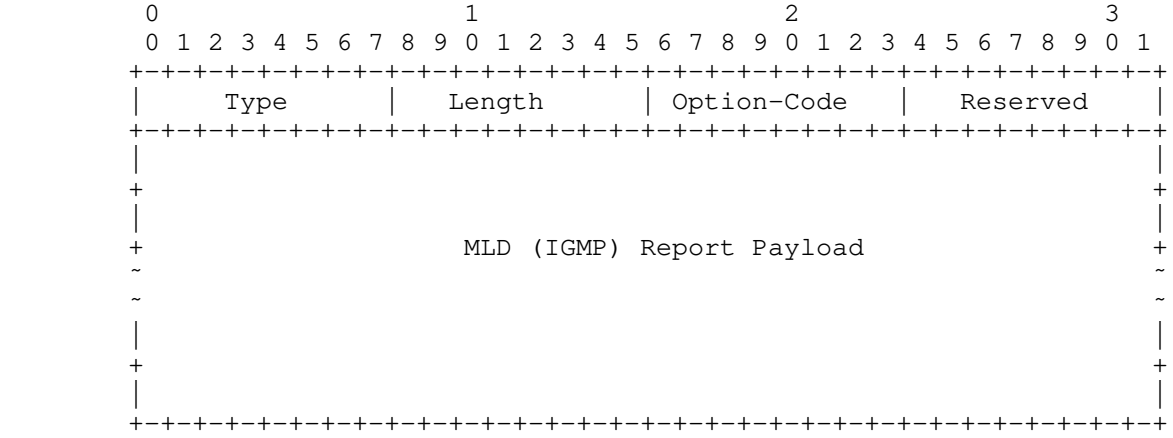


Figure 7: Mobility Header Multicast Option

Type: TBD

Length: 8-bit unsigned integer. The size of this option in 8 octets including the Type, Option-Code, and Length fields.

Option-Code:

1: IGMPv3 Payload Type

2: MLDv2 Payload Type

3: IGMPv3 Payload Type from IGMPv2 Compatibility Mode

4: MLDv2 Payload Type from MLDv1 Compatibility Mode

Reserved: MUST be set to zero by the sender and MUST be ignored by the receiver.

MLD (IGMP) Report Payload: this field is composed of the MLD (IGMP) Report message after stripping its ICMP header. Corresponding message formats are defined for MLDv2 in [RFC3810], and for IGMPv3 in [RFC3376].

Figure 8 shows the Report Payload for MLDv2, while the payload format for IGMPv3 is defined corresponding to the IGMPv3 payload format (see Section 5.2. of [RFC3810], or Section 4.2 of [RFC3376]) for the definition of Multicast Address Records).

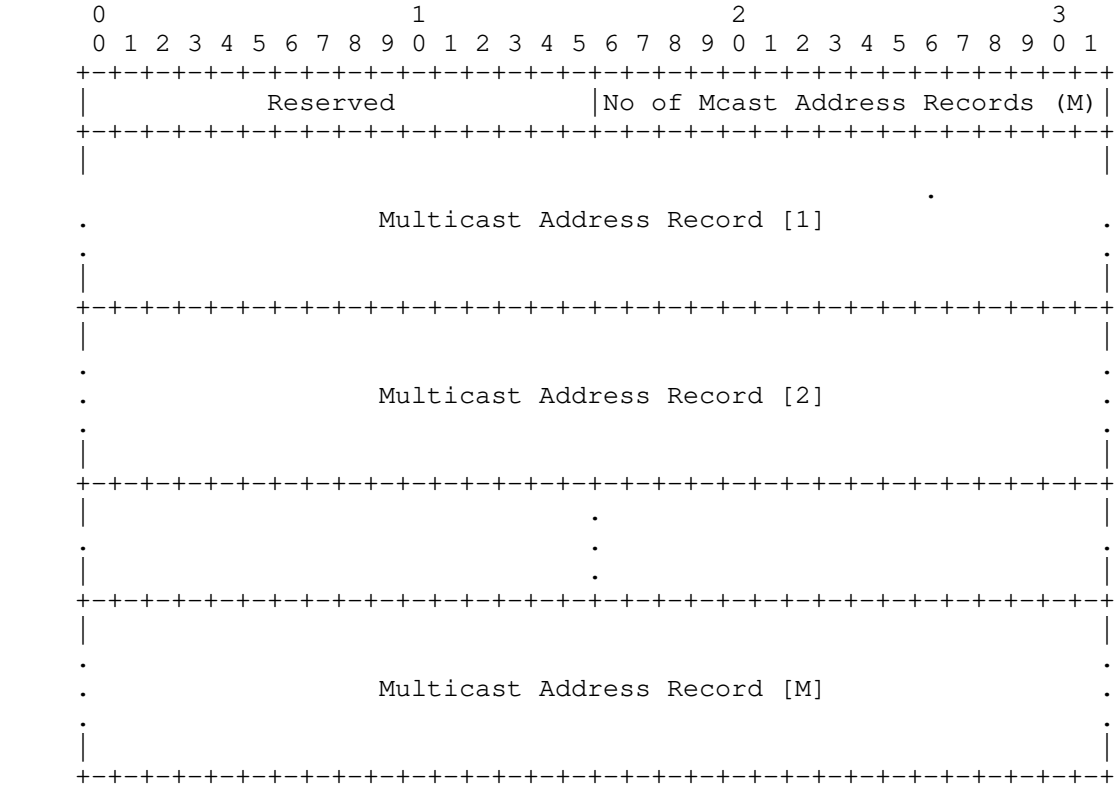


Figure 8: MLDv2 Report Payload

5.4. New Multicast Acknowledgement Option

The Multicast Acknowledgement Option reports the status of the context transfer and contains the list of state records that could not be successfully transferred to the next access network. It has the format displayed in Figure 9.

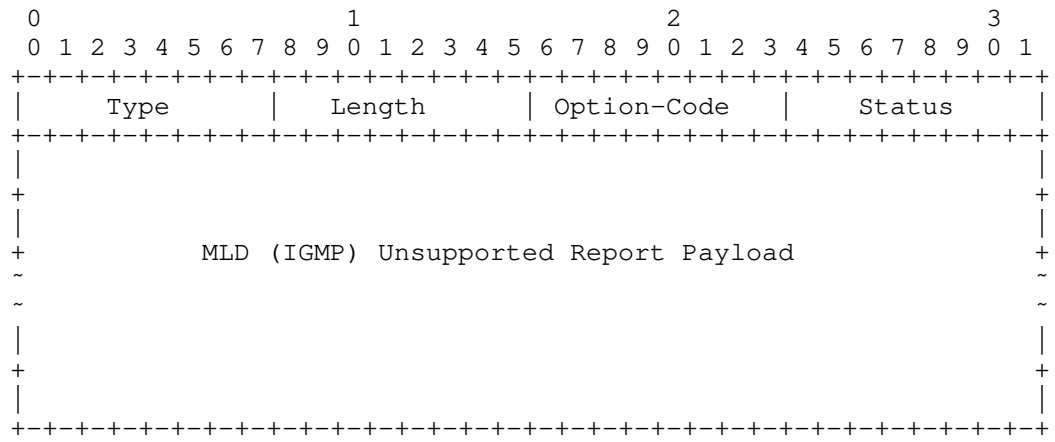


Figure 9: Mobility Header Multicast Acknowledgement Option

Type: TBD

Length: 8-bit unsigned integer. The size of this option in 8 octets. The length is 1 when the MLD (IGMP) Unsupported Report Payload field contains no Mcast Address Record.

Option-Code: 0

Status:

1: Report Payload type unsupported

2: Requested group service unsupported

3: Requested group service administratively prohibited

Reserved: MUST be set to zero by the sender and MUST be ignored by the receiver.

MLD (IGMP) Unsupported Report Payload: this field is syntactically identical to the MLD (IGMP) Report Payload field described in Section 5.3, but is only composed of those multicast address records that are not supported or prohibited in the new access network. This field MUST always contain the first header line (reserved field and No of Mcast Address Records), but MUST NOT contain any Mcast Address Records, if the status code equals 1.

Note that group subscriptions to specific sources may be rejected at the destination network, and thus the composition of multicast address records may differ from initial requests within an MLD (IGMP)

Report Payload option.

5.5. Length Considerations: Number of Records and Addresses

Mobility Header Messages exchanged in HI/HACK and FBU/FBACK dialogs impose length restrictions on multicast context records. The maximal payload length available in FBU/FBACK messages is the PATH-MTU - 40 octets (IPv6 Header) - 6 octets (Mobility Header) - 6 octets (FBU/FBACK Header). For example, on an Ethernet link with an MTU of 1500 octets, not more than 72 Multicast Address Records of minimal length (without source states) may be exchanged in one message pair. In typical handover scenarios, this number reduces further according to unicast context and Binding Authorization data. A larger number of MLD Report Payloads MAY be sent within multiple HI/HACK or FBU/FBACK message pairs. In PFMIPv6, context information can be fragmented over several HI/HACK messages. However, a single MLDv2 Report Payload MUST NOT be fragmented. Hence, for a single Multicast Address Record on an Ethernet link, the number of source addresses is limited to 89.

5.6. MLD (IGMP) Compatibility Aspects

Access routers (MAGs) MUST support MLDv2 (IGMPv3). To enable multicast service for MLDv1 (IGMPv2) listeners, the routers MUST follow the interoperability rules defined in [RFC3810] ([RFC3376]) and appropriately set the Multicast Address Compatibility Mode. When the Multicast Address Compatibility Mode is MLDv1 (IGMPv2), a router internally translates the following MLDv1 (IGMPv2) messages for that multicast address to their MLDv2 (IGMPv2) equivalents and uses these messages in the context transfer. The current state of Compatibility Mode is translated into the code of the Multicast Mobility Option as defined in Section 5.3. A NAR (nMAG) receiving a Multicast Mobility Option during handover will switch to the minimum obtained from its previous and newly learned value of MLD (IGMP) Compatibility Mode for continued operation.

6. Security Considerations

Security vulnerabilities that exceed issues discussed in the base protocols of this document ([RFC5568], [RFC5949], [RFC3810], [RFC3376]) are identified as follows.

Multicast context transfer at predictive handovers implements group states at remote access routers and may lead to group subscriptions without further validation of the multicast service requests. Thereby a NAR (nMAG) is requested to cooperate in potentially complex multicast re-routing and may receive large volumes of traffic.

Malicious or inadvertent multicast context transfers may result in a significant burden of route establishment and traffic management onto the backbone infrastructure and the access router itself. Rapid re-routing or traffic overload can be mitigated by a rate control at the AR that restricts the frequency of traffic redirects and the total number of subscriptions. In addition, the wireless access network remains protected from multicast data injection until the requesting MN attaches to the new location.

7. IANA Considerations

This document defines new flags and status codes in the HI and HAck messages as well as two new mobility options. The Type values for these mobility options are assigned from the same numbering space as allocated for the other mobility options defined in [RFC3775]. Those for the flags and status codes are assigned from the corresponding numbering space defined in [RFC5568], or [RFC5949] and requested to be created as new tables in the IANA registry (marked with asterisks). New values for these registries can be allocated by Standards Action or IESG approval [RFC5226].

8. Acknowledgments

Protocol extensions to support multicast in Fast Mobile IPv6 have been loosely discussed since several years. Repeated attempts have been taken to define corresponding protocol extensions. The first draft [fmcast-mip6] was presented by Suh, Kwon, Suh, and Park already in 2004.

This work was stimulated by many fruitful discussions in the MobOpts research group. We would like to thank all active members for constructive thoughts and contributions on the subject of multicast mobility.

9. References

9.1. Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC3775] Johnson, D., Perkins, C., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[RFC5213] Gundavelli, S., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K.,

and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[RFC5568] Koodli, R., "Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers", RFC 5568, July 2009.

[RFC5949] Yokota, H., Chowdhury, K., Koodli, R., Patil, B., and F. Xia, "Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5949, September 2010.

[RFC1112] Deering, S., "Host extensions for IP multicasting", STD 5, RFC 1112, August 1989.

[RFC4605] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[RFC3810] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC3376] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[RFC5226] Narten, T. and H. Alvestrand, "Guidelines for Writing an IANA Considerations Section in RFCs", BCP 26, RFC 5226, May 2008.

9.2. Informative References

[RFC5757] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and G. Fairhurst, "Multicast Mobility in Mobile IP Version 6 (MIPv6): Problem Statement and Brief Survey", RFC 5757, February 2010.

[fmcast-mip6]
Suh, K., Kwon, D., Suh, Y., and Y. Park, "Fast Multicast Protocol for Mobile IPv6 in the fast handovers environments", draft-suh-mipshop-fmcast-mip6-00 (work in progress), July 2004.

[FMIPv6-Analysis]
Schmidt, TC. and M. Waehlisch, "Predictive versus Reactive - Analysis of Handover Performance and Its Implications on IPv6 and Multicast Mobility", Telecommunication Systems Vol 33, No. 1-3, pp. 131-154, November 2005.

[RFC6224] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in Proxy Mobile

IPv6 (PMIPv6) Domains", RFC 6224, April 2011.

[RFC5844] Wakikawa, R. and S. Gundavelli, "IPv4 Support for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5844, May 2010.

[RFC5845] Muhanna, A., Khalil, M., Gundavelli, S., and K. Leung, "Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) Key Option for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5845, June 2010.

Appendix A. Change Log

The following changes have been made from draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-03.

1. References updated.

The following changes have been made from draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-02.

1. Detailed operations on PFMIPv6 entitities completed.

2. Some editorial improvements & clarifications.

3. References updated.

The following changes have been made from draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-01.

1. First detailed operations on PFMIPv6 added.

2. IPv4 support considerations for PFMIPv6 added.

3. Section on length considerations for multicast context records corrected.

4. Many editorial improvements & clarifications.

5. References updated.

The following changes have been made from draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-00.

1. Editorial improvements & clarifications.

2. Section on length considerations for multicast context records added.

3. Section on MLD/IGMP compatibility aspects added.

4. Security section added.

Authors' Addresses

Thomas C. Schmidt
HAW Hamburg
Dept. Informatik
Berliner Tor 7
Hamburg, D-20099
Germany

Email: schmidt@informatik.haw-hamburg.de

Matthias Waehlisch
link-lab & FU Berlin
Hoenower Str. 35
Berlin D-10318
Germany

Email: mw@link-lab.net

Rajeev Koodli
Cisco Systems
30 International Place
Xuanwu District,
Tewksbury MA 01876
USA

Email: rkoodli@cisco.com

Godred Fairhurst
University of Aberdeen
School of Engineering
Aberdeen AB24 3UE
UK

Email: gorry@erg.abdn.ac.uk

MULTIMOB Group
Internet-Draft
Intended status: Informational
Expires: September 29, 2011

T C. Schmidt
HAW Hamburg
M. Waehlisch
link-lab & FU Berlin
M. Farooq
HAW Hamburg
March 28, 2011

Mobile Multicast Sender Support in PMIPv6 Domains with Base Multicast Deployment
draft-schmidt-multimob-pmipv6-base-source-00

Abstract

Multicast communication can be enabled in Proxy Mobile IPv6 domains by deploying MLD Proxy functions at Mobile Access Gateways, and multicast routing functions at Local Mobility Anchors. This document describes the support of mobile multicast senders in Proxy Mobile IPv6 domains that is provided by this base deployment scenario. Mobile sources remain agnostic of multicast mobility operations.

Requirements Language

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [RFC2119].

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on September 29, 2011.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the

document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 3
2. Terminology 3
3. Overview 3
4. Source Mobility Details 7
4.1. Operations of the Mobile Node 7
4.2. Operations of the Mobile Access Gateway 7
4.3. Operations of the Local Mobility Anchor 7
4.4. IPv4 Support 7
4.5. Efficiency of the Distribution System 8
4.6. Multicast Availability throughout the Access Network . . . 9
5. IANA Considerations 9
6. Security Considerations 9
7. Acknowledgements 10
8. References 10
8.1. Normative References 10
8.2. Informative References 11
Appendix A. Evaluation of Traffic Flows 11
Appendix B. Change Log 11
Authors' Addresses 11

1. Introduction

Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) [RFC5213] extends Mobile IPv6 (MIPv6) [RFC3775] by network-based management functions that enable IP mobility for a host without requiring its participation in any mobility-related signaling. Additional network entities called the Local Mobility Anchor (LMA), and Mobile Access Gateways (MAGs), are responsible for managing IP mobility on behalf of the mobile node (MN). An MN connected to a PMIPv6 domain, which only operates according to the base specifications of [RFC5213], cannot participate in multicast communication, as MAGs will discard group packets.

Multicast support for mobile listeners can be enabled within a PMIPv6 domain by deploying MLD Proxy functions at Mobile Access Gateways, and multicast routing functions at Local Mobility Anchors [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]. This base deployment option is the simplest way to PMIPv6 multicast extensions in the sense that it neither requires new protocol operations nor additional infrastructure entities. Standard software functions need to be activated on PMIPv6 entities, only, on the price of possibly non-optimal multicast routing.

This document describes the support of mobile multicast senders in Proxy Mobile IPv6 domains as it is provided by the base deployment scenario [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]. Mobile Nodes in this setting remain agnostic of multicast mobility operations. This document discusses implications on multicast routing, but does not address specific optimizations and efficiency improvements of multicast routing for network-based mobility as discussed in [RFC5757].

2. Terminology

This document uses the terminology as defined for the mobility protocols [RFC3775], [RFC5213] and [RFC5844], as well as the multicast edge related protocols [RFC3376], [RFC3810] and [RFC4605].

3. Overview

The reference scenario for multicast deployment in Proxy Mobile IPv6 domains is illustrated in Figure 1.

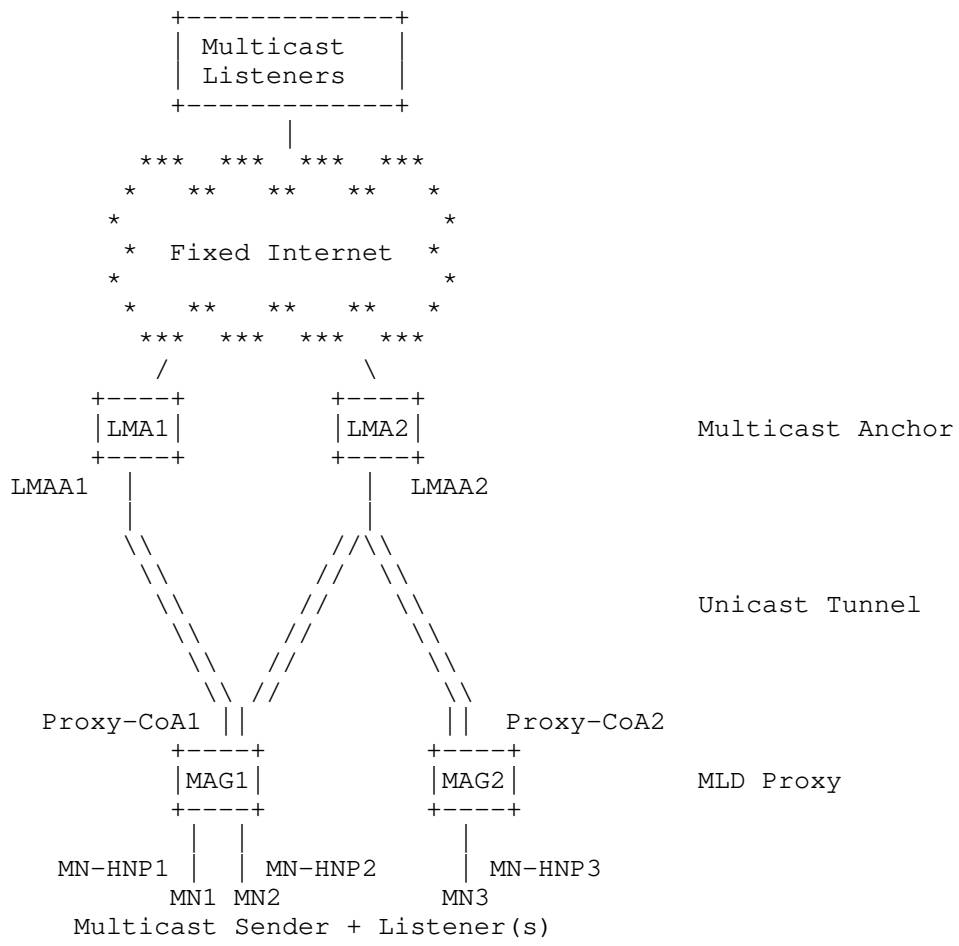


Figure 1: Reference Network for Multicast Deployment in PMIPv6 with Source Mobility

An MN in a PMIPv6 domain will decide on multicast data transmission completely independent of its current mobility conditions. It will send packets as initiated by applications, using its source address with Home Network Prefix (HNP) and a multicast destination addresses chosen by application needs. Multicast packets will arrive at the currently active MAG via one of its downstream local (wireless) links. A multicast unaware MAG would simply discard these packets in the absence of a multicast forwarding information base (MFIB).

An MN can successfully distribute multicast data in PMIPv6, if MLD proxy functions are deployed at the MAG as described in [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]. In this set-up, the MLD

proxy instance serving a mobile multicast source has configured its upstream interface at the tunnel towards MN's corresponding LMA. For each LMA, there will be a separate instance of an MLD proxy.

According to the specifications given in [RFC4605], multicast data arriving from a downstream interface of an MLD proxy will be forwarded to the upstream interface and to all but the incoming downstream interfaces with appropriate forwarding states for this group. Thus multicast streams originating from an MN will arrive at the corresponding LMA and directly at all mobile receivers co-located at the same MAG. Serving as the designated multicast router or an additional MLD proxy, the LMA forwards data to the fixed Internet, if forwarding states are maintained through multicast routing. If the LMA is acting as another MLD proxy, it will forward the multicast data to its upstream interface, and based upon the downstream interfaces' subscriptions accordingly.

In case of a handover, the MN (unaware of IP mobility) can continue to send multicast packets as soon as network connectivity is reconfigured. At this time, the MAG has determined the corresponding LMA, and IPv6 unicast address configuration with PMIPv6 bindings have been performed. Multicast packets arriving at the MAG are discarded until the MAG has completed the following steps.

1. The MAG SHOULD determine whether the MN is admissible to multicast services, and stop here otherwise.

2. The MAG adds the new downstream link to the MLD proxy instance with up-link to the corresponding LMA.

As soon as the MN's uplink is associated with the corresponding MLD proxy instance, multicast packets are forwarded again to the LMA and eventually to receivers within the PMIP domain (see the call flow in Figure 2). In this way, multicast source mobility is transparently enabled in PMIPv6 domains that deploy the base scenario for multicast.

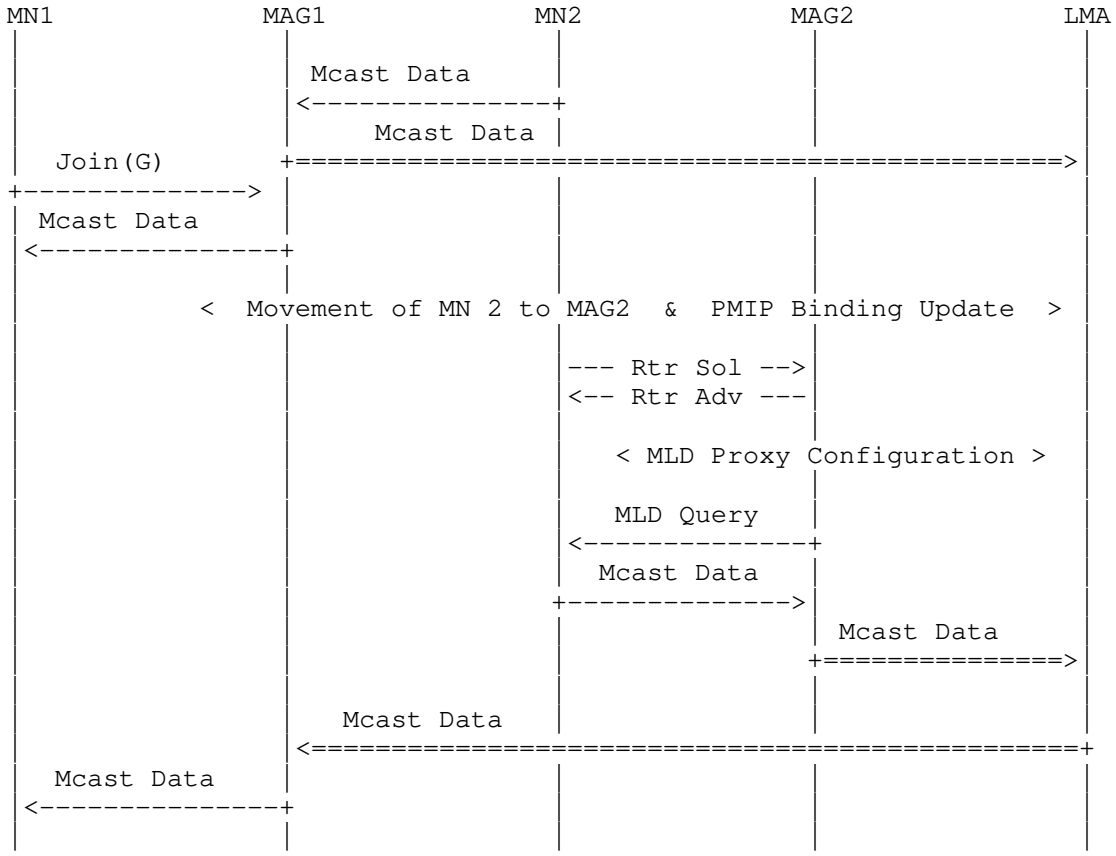


Figure 2: Call Flow for Group Communication in Multicast-enabled PMIP

These multicast deployment considerations likewise apply for mobile nodes that operate with their IPv4 stack enabled in a PMIPv6 domain. PMIPv6 can provide IPv4 home address mobility support [RFC5844]. IPv4 multicast is handled by an IGMP proxy function at the MAG in an analogous way.

Following these deployment steps, multicast traffic distribution transparently inter-operates with PMIPv6. It is worth noting that a MN - while being attached to the same MAG as the mobile source, but associated with a different LMA, cannot receive multicast traffic on a shortest path. Instead, multicast streams flow up to the LMA of the mobile source, are transferred to the LMA of the mobile listener and tunneled downwards to the MAG again (see Appendix A for further considerations).

4. Source Mobility Details

Incorporating multicast source mobility in PMIPv6 requires to deploy general multicast functions at PMIPv6 routers and to define their interaction with the PMIPv6 protocol in the following way.

4.1. Operations of the Mobile Node

A Mobile Node willing to send multicast data will proceed as if attached to the fixed Internet. No specific mobility or other multicast related functionalities are required at the MN.

4.2. Operations of the Mobile Access Gateway

A Mobile Access Gateway is required to have MLD proxy instances deployed corresponding to each LMA, taking the corresponding tunnel as its unique upstream link, cf., [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]. On the arrival of a MN, the MAG decides on the mapping of downstream links to a proxy instance and the upstream link to the LMA based on the regular Binding Update List as maintained by PMIPv6 standard operations. When multicast data is received from the MN, the MAG MUST identify the corresponding proxy instance from the incoming interface and forwards multicast data upstream according to [RFC4605].

The MAG MAY apply special admission control to enable multicast data transition from a MN. It is advisable to take special care that MLD proxy implementations do not redistribute multicast data to downstream interfaces without appropriate subscriptions in place.

4.3. Operations of the Local Mobility Anchor

For any MN, the Local Mobility Anchor acts as the persistent Home Agent and at the same time as the default multicast upstream for the corresponding MAG. It will manage and maintain a multicast forwarding information base for all group traffic arriving from its mobile sources. It SHOULD participate in multicast routing functions that enable traffic redistribution to all adjacent LMAs within the PMIPv6 domain and thereby ensure a continuous receptivity while the source is in motion.

4.4. IPv4 Support

An MN in a PMIPv6 domain may use an IPv4 address transparently for communication as specified in [RFC5844]. For this purpose, LMAs can register IPv4-Proxy-CoAs in its Binding Caches and MAGs can provide IPv4 support in access networks. Correspondingly, multicast membership management will be performed by the MN using IGMP. For

multicast support on the network side, an IGMP proxy function needs to be deployed at MAGs in exactly the same way as for IPv6. [RFC4605] defines IGMP proxy behaviour in full agreement with IPv6/ MLD. Thus IPv4 support can be transparently provided following the obvious deployment analogy.

For a dual-stack IPv4/IPv6 access network, the MAG proxy instances SHOULD choose multicast signaling according to address configurations on the link, but MAY submit IGMP and MLD queries in parallel, if needed. It should further be noted that the infrastructure cannot identify two data streams as identical when distributed via an IPv4 and IPv6 multicast group. Thus duplicate data may be forwarded on a heterogeneous network layer.

A particular note is worth giving the scenario of [RFC5845] in which overlapping private address spaces of different operators can be hosted in a PMIP domain by using GRE encapsulation with key identification. This scenario implies that unicast communication in the MAG-LMA tunnel can be individually identified per MN by the GRE keys. This scenario still does not impose any special treatment of multicast communication for the following reasons.

Multicast streams from and to MNs arrive at a MAG on point-to-point links (identical to unicast). between the routers and independent of any individual MN. So the MAG-proxy and the LMA SHOULD NOT use GRE key identifiers, but plain GRE encapsulation in multicast communication (including MLD queries and reports). Multicast traffic sent upstream and downstream of MAG-to-LMA tunnels proceeds as router-to-router forwarding according to the multicast forwarding information base (MFIB) of the MAG or LMA and independent of MN's unicast addresses, while the MAG proxy instance re-distributes multicast data down the point-to-point links (interfaces) according to its own MFIB, independent of MN's IP addresses.

4.5. Efficiency of the Distribution System

In the following efficiency-related issues are enumerated.

Multicast reception at LMA In the current deployment scenario, the LMA will receive all multicast traffic originating from its associated MNs. There is no mechanism to suppress upstream forwarding in the absence of receivers.

MNs on the same MAG using different LMAs For a mobile receiver and a source that use different LMAs, the traffic has to go up to one LMA, cross over to the other LMA, and then be tunneled back to the same MAG, causing redundant flows in the access network and at the MAG.

4.6. Multicast Availability throughout the Access Network

There may be deployment scenarios, where multicast services are available throughout the access network independent of the PMIPv6 infrastructure. Direct multicast access at MAGs may be supported through native multicast routing within a flat access network that includes a multicast router, via dedicated (tunnel or VPN) links between MAGs and designated multicast routers.

Multicast traffic distribution can be simplified in these scenarios. A single proxy instance at MAGs with up-link into the multicast cloud will serve as a first hop gateway into the multicast routing domain and avoid traffic duplication or detour routing. However, mobility of the multicast source in this scenario will require some multicast routing protocols to rebuild distribution trees. This can cause significant service disruptions or delays (see [RFC5757] for further details).

5. IANA Considerations

This document makes no request of IANA.

Note to RFC Editor: this section may be removed on publication as an RFC.

6. Security Considerations

This draft does not introduce additional messages or novel protocol operations. Consequently, no new threats are introduced by this document in addition to those identified as security concerns of [RFC3810], [RFC4605], [RFC5213], and [RFC5844].

However, particular attention should be paid to implications of combining multicast and mobility management at network entities. As this specification allows mobile nodes to initiate the creation of multicast forwarding states at MAGs and LMAs while changing attachments, threats of resource exhaustion at PMIP routers and access networks arrive from rapid state changes, as well as from high volume data streams routed into access networks of limited capacities. In addition to proper authorization checks of MNs, rate controls at replicators MAY be required to protect the agents and the downstream networks. In particular, MLD proxy implementations at MAGs SHOULD carefully procure for automatic multicast state extinction on the departure of MNs, as mobile multicast listeners in the PMIPv6 domain will not actively terminate group membership prior to departure.

7. Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank (in alphabetical order) Jouni Korhonen and Stig Venaas for advice, help and reviews of the document. Funding by the German Federal Ministry of Education and Research within the G-LAB Initiative is gratefully acknowledged.

8. References

8.1. Normative References

[I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in PMIPv6 Domains", draft-ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution-07 (work in progress), December 2010.

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC2710] Deering, S., Fenner, W., and B. Haberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6", RFC 2710, October 1999.

[RFC3376] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[RFC3775] Johnson, D., Perkins, C., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[RFC3810] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC4605] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[RFC5213] Gundavelli, S., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[RFC5844] Wakikawa, R. and S. Gundavelli, "IPv4 Support for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5844, May 2010.

8.2. Informative References

[RFC2236] Fenner, W., "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2", RFC 2236, November 1997.

[RFC5757] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and G. Fairhurst, "Multicast Mobility in Mobile IP Version 6 (MIPv6): Problem Statement and Brief Survey", RFC 5757, February 2010.

[RFC5845] Muhanna, A., Khalil, M., Gundavelli, S., and K. Leung, "Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) Key Option for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5845, June 2010.

Appendix A. Evaluation of Traffic Flows

TODO

Appendix B. Change Log

Authors' Addresses

Thomas C. Schmidt
HAW Hamburg
Berliner Tor 7
Hamburg 20099
Germany

Email: schmidt@informatik.haw-hamburg.de
URI: http://inet.cpt.haw-hamburg.de/members/schmidt

Matthias Waehlisch
link-lab & FU Berlin
Hoenower Str. 35
Berlin 10318
Germany

Email: mw@link-lab.net

Muhamma Omer Farooq
HAW Hamburg
Berliner Tor 7
Hamburg 20099
Germany

Email: omer.farooq@ymail.com

MULTIMOB Group
Internet-Draft
Intended status: Informational
Expires: May 3, 2012

T C. Schmidt
HAW Hamburg
M. Waehlisch
link-lab & FU Berlin
M. Farooq
HAW Hamburg
October 31, 2011

Mobile Multicast Sender Support in PMIPv6 Domains with Base Multicast Deployment
draft-schmidt-multimob-pmipv6-base-source-01

Abstract

Multicast communication can be enabled in Proxy Mobile IPv6 domains by deploying MLD Proxy functions at Mobile Access Gateways, and multicast routing functions at Local Mobility Anchors. This document describes the support of mobile multicast senders in Proxy Mobile IPv6 domains that is provided by this base deployment scenario. Mobile sources remain agnostic of multicast mobility operations.

Requirements Language

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [RFC2119].

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on May 3, 2012.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the

document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 3
2. Terminology 3
3. Overview 3
4. Source Mobility Details 7
4.1. Operations of the Mobile Node 7
4.2. Operations of the Mobile Access Gateway 7
4.3. Operations of the Local Mobility Anchor 7
4.3.1. Local Mobility Anchors Operating PIM 7
4.4. IPv4 Support 8
4.5. Efficiency of the Distribution System 9
4.6. Multicast Availability throughout the Access Network . . . 9
5. IANA Considerations 9
6. Security Considerations 9
7. Acknowledgements 10
8. References 10
8.1. Normative References 10
8.2. Informative References 11
Appendix A. Evaluation of Traffic Flows 11
Appendix B. Change Log 11
Authors' Addresses 12

1. Introduction

Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) [RFC5213] extends Mobile IPv6 (MIPv6) [RFC3775] by network-based management functions that enable IP mobility for a host without requiring its participation in any mobility-related signaling. Additional network entities called the Local Mobility Anchor (LMA), and Mobile Access Gateways (MAGs), are responsible for managing IP mobility on behalf of the mobile node (MN). An MN connected to a PMIPv6 domain, which only operates according to the base specifications of [RFC5213], cannot participate in multicast communication, as MAGs will discard group packets.

Multicast support for mobile listeners can be enabled within a PMIPv6 domain by deploying MLD Proxy functions at Mobile Access Gateways, and multicast routing functions at Local Mobility Anchors [RFC6224]. This base deployment option is the simplest way to PMIPv6 multicast extensions in the sense that it neither requires new protocol operations nor additional infrastructure entities. Standard software functions need to be activated on PMIPv6 entities, only, on the price of possibly non-optimal multicast routing.

This document describes the support of mobile multicast senders in Proxy Mobile IPv6 domains as it is provided by the base deployment scenario [RFC6224]. Mobile Nodes in this setting remain agnostic of multicast mobility operations. This document discusses implications on multicast routing, but does not address specific optimizations and efficiency improvements of multicast routing for network-based mobility as discussed in [RFC5757].

2. Terminology

This document uses the terminology as defined for the mobility protocols [RFC3775], [RFC5213] and [RFC5844], as well as the multicast edge related protocols [RFC3376], [RFC3810] and [RFC4605].

3. Overview

The reference scenario for multicast deployment in Proxy Mobile IPv6 domains is illustrated in Figure 1.

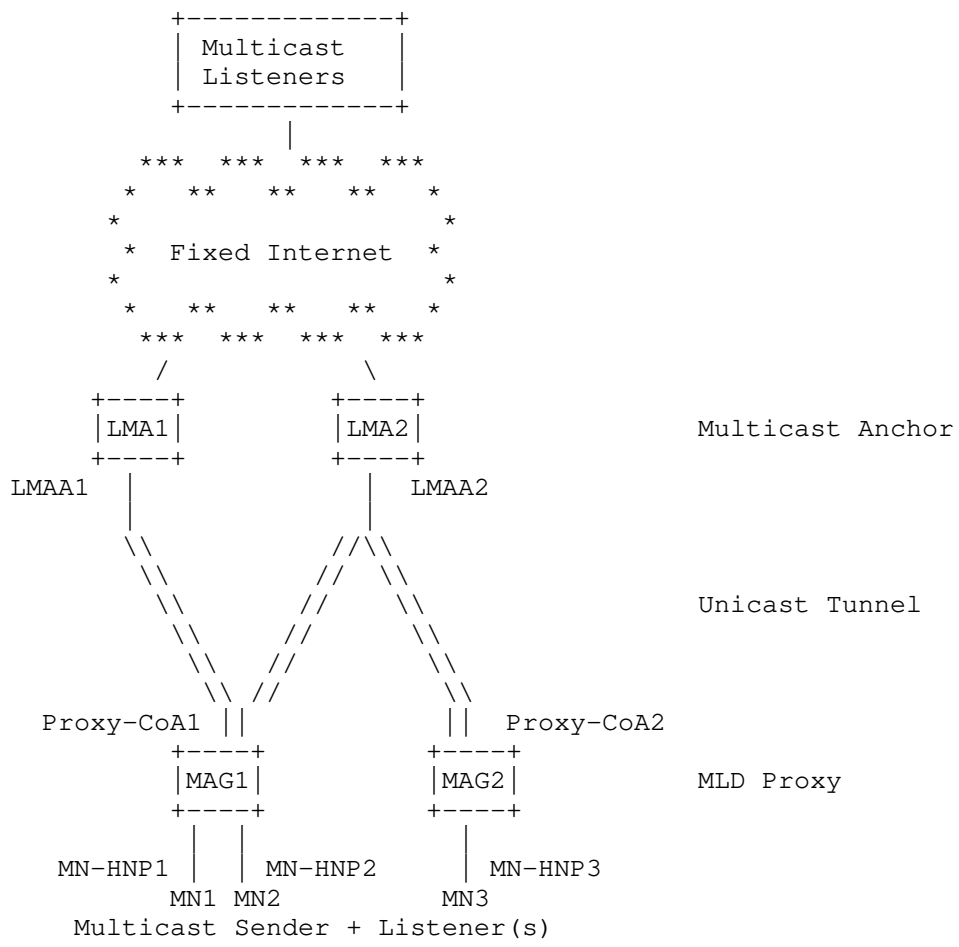


Figure 1: Reference Network for Multicast Deployment in PMIPv6 with Source Mobility

An MN in a PMIPv6 domain will decide on multicast data transmission completely independent of its current mobility conditions. It will send packets as initiated by applications, using its source address with Home Network Prefix (HNP) and a multicast destination addresses chosen by application needs. Multicast packets will arrive at the currently active MAG via one of its downstream local (wireless) links. A multicast unaware MAG would simply discard these packets in the absence of a multicast forwarding information base (MFIB).

An MN can successfully distribute multicast data in PMIPv6, if MLD proxy functions are deployed at the MAG as described in [RFC6224]. In this set-up, the MLD proxy instance serving a mobile multicast

source has configured its upstream interface at the tunnel towards MN's corresponding LMA. For each LMA, there will be a separate instance of an MLD proxy.

According to the specifications given in [RFC4605], multicast data arriving from a downstream interface of an MLD proxy will be forwarded to the upstream interface and to all but the incoming downstream interfaces with appropriate forwarding states for this group. Thus multicast streams originating from an MN will arrive at the corresponding LMA and directly at all mobile receivers co-located at the same MAG. Serving as the designated multicast router or an additional MLD proxy, the LMA forwards data to the fixed Internet, if forwarding states are maintained through multicast routing. If the LMA is acting as another MLD proxy, it will forward the multicast data to its upstream interface, and based upon the downstream interfaces' subscriptions accordingly.

In case of a handover, the MN (unaware of IP mobility) can continue to send multicast packets as soon as network connectivity is reconfigured. At this time, the MAG has determined the corresponding LMA, and IPv6 unicast address configuration with PMIPv6 bindings have been performed. Multicast packets arriving at the MAG are discarded until the MAG has completed the following steps.

1. The MAG SHOULD determine whether the MN is admissible to multicast services, and stop here otherwise.

2. The MAG adds the new downstream link to the MLD proxy instance with up-link to the corresponding LMA.

As soon as the MN's uplink is associated with the corresponding MLD proxy instance, multicast packets are forwarded again to the LMA and eventually to receivers within the PMIP domain (see the call flow in Figure 2). In this way, multicast source mobility is transparently enabled in PMIPv6 domains that deploy the base scenario for multicast.

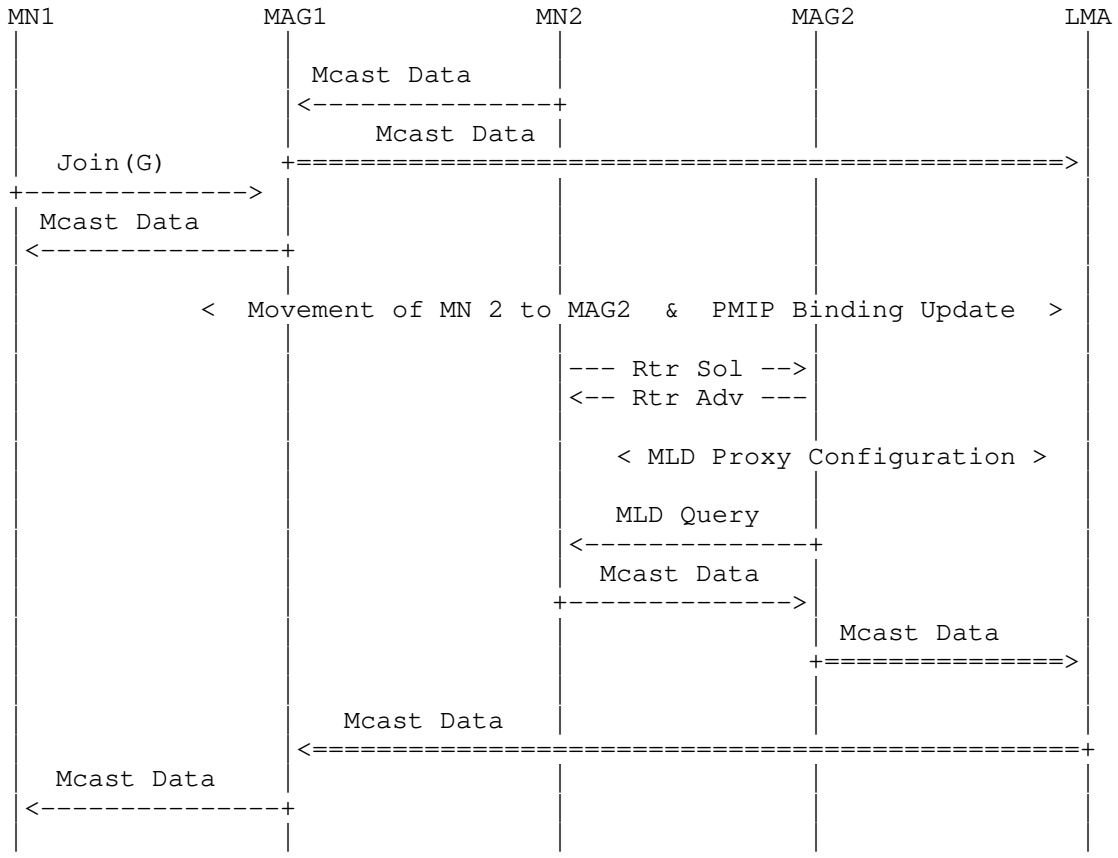


Figure 2: Call Flow for Group Communication in Multicast-enabled PMIP

These multicast deployment considerations likewise apply for mobile nodes that operate with their IPv4 stack enabled in a PMIPv6 domain. PMIPv6 can provide IPv4 home address mobility support [RFC5844]. IPv4 multicast is handled by an IGMP proxy function at the MAG in an analogous way.

Following these deployment steps, multicast traffic distribution transparently inter-operates with PMIPv6. It is worth noting that a MN - while being attached to the same MAG as the mobile source, but associated with a different LMA, cannot receive multicast traffic on a shortest path. Instead, multicast streams flow up to the LMA of the mobile source, are transferred to the LMA of the mobile listener and tunneled downwards to the MAG again (see Appendix A for further considerations).

4. Source Mobility Details

Incorporating multicast source mobility in PMIPv6 requires to deploy general multicast functions at PMIPv6 routers and to define their interaction with the PMIPv6 protocol in the following way.

4.1. Operations of the Mobile Node

A Mobile Node willing to send multicast data will proceed as if attached to the fixed Internet. No specific mobility or other multicast related functionalities are required at the MN.

4.2. Operations of the Mobile Access Gateway

A Mobile Access Gateway is required to have MLD proxy instances deployed corresponding to each LMA, taking the corresponding tunnel as its unique upstream link, cf., [RFC6224]. On the arrival of a MN, the MAG decides on the mapping of downstream links to a proxy instance and the upstream link to the LMA based on the regular Binding Update List as maintained by PMIPv6 standard operations. When multicast data is received from the MN, the MAG MUST identify the corresponding proxy instance from the incoming interface and forwards multicast data upstream according to [RFC4605].

The MAG MAY apply special admission control to enable multicast data transition from a MN. It is advisable to take special care that MLD proxy implementations do not redistribute multicast data to downstream interfaces without appropriate subscriptions in place.

4.3. Operations of the Local Mobility Anchor

For any MN, the Local Mobility Anchor acts as the persistent Home Agent and at the same time as the default multicast upstream for the corresponding MAG. It will manage and maintain a multicast forwarding information base for all group traffic arriving from its mobile sources. It SHOULD participate in multicast routing functions that enable traffic redistribution to all adjacent LMAs within the PMIPv6 domain and thereby ensure a continuous receptivity while the source is in motion.

4.3.1. Local Mobility Anchors Operating PIM

Local Mobility Anchors that operate the PIM routing protocol [RFC4601] will require sources to be directly connected for sending PIM registers to the RP. This does not hold in a PMIPv6 domain, as MAGs are routers intermediate to MN and the LMA. In this sense, MNs are multicast sources external to the PIM-SM domain.

To cure this defect common to all set-ups of subsidiary domains not running PIM, the LMA should act as a PIM Border Router and activate the Border-bit. In this case, the DirectlyConnected(S) is treated as being TRUE for mobile sources and the PIM-SM forwarding rule "iif == RPF_interface(S)" is relaxed to be TRUE, as the incoming tunnel interface from MAG to LMA is considered as not part of the PIM-SM component of the LMA (see A.1 of [RFC4601]).

4.4. IPv4 Support

An MN in a PMIPv6 domain may use an IPv4 address transparently for communication as specified in [RFC5844]. For this purpose, LMAs can register IPv4-Proxy-CoAs in its Binding Caches and MAGs can provide IPv4 support in access networks. Correspondingly, multicast membership management will be performed by the MN using IGMP. For multicast support on the network side, an IGMP proxy function needs to be deployed at MAGs in exactly the same way as for IPv6. [RFC4605] defines IGMP proxy behaviour in full agreement with IPv6/ MLD. Thus IPv4 support can be transparently provided following the obvious deployment analogy.

For a dual-stack IPv4/IPv6 access network, the MAG proxy instances SHOULD choose multicast signaling according to address configurations on the link, but MAY submit IGMP and MLD queries in parallel, if needed. It should further be noted that the infrastructure cannot identify two data streams as identical when distributed via an IPv4 and IPv6 multicast group. Thus duplicate data may be forwarded on a heterogeneous network layer.

A particular note is worth giving the scenario of [RFC5845] in which overlapping private address spaces of different operators can be hosted in a PMIP domain by using GRE encapsulation with key identification. This scenario implies that unicast communication in the MAG-LMA tunnel can be individually identified per MN by the GRE keys. This scenario still does not impose any special treatment of multicast communication for the following reasons.

Multicast streams from and to MNs arrive at a MAG on point-to-point links (identical to unicast). between the routers and independent of any individual MN. So the MAG-proxy and the LMA SHOULD NOT use GRE key identifiers, but plain GRE encapsulation in multicast communication (including MLD queries and reports). Multicast traffic sent upstream and downstream of MAG-to-LMA tunnels proceeds as router-to-router forwarding according to the multicast forwarding information base (MFIB) of the MAG or LMA and independent of MN's unicast addresses, while the MAG proxy instance re-distributes multicast data down the point-to-point links (interfaces) according to its own MFIB, independent of MN's IP addresses.

4.5. Efficiency of the Distribution System

In the following efficiency-related issues are enumerated.

Multicast reception at LMA In the current deployment scenario, the LMA will receive all multicast traffic originating from its associated MNs. There is no mechanism to suppress upstream forwarding in the absence of receivers.

MNs on the same MAG using different LMAs For a mobile receiver and a source that use different LMAs, the traffic has to go up to one LMA, cross over to the other LMA, and then be tunneled back to the same MAG, causing redundant flows in the access network and at the MAG.

4.6. Multicast Availability throughout the Access Network

There may be deployment scenarios, where multicast services are available throughout the access network independent of the PMIPv6 infrastructure. Direct multicast access at MAGs may be supported through native multicast routing within a flat access network that includes a multicast router, via dedicated (tunnel or VPN) links between MAGs and designated multicast routers.

Multicast traffic distribution can be simplified in these scenarios. A single proxy instance at MAGs with up-link into the multicast cloud will serve as a first hop gateway into the multicast routing domain and avoid traffic duplication or detour routing. However, mobility of the multicast source in this scenario will require some multicast routing protocols to rebuild distribution trees. This can cause significant service disruptions or delays (see [RFC5757] for further details).

5. IANA Considerations

This document makes no request of IANA.

Note to RFC Editor: this section may be removed on publication as an RFC.

6. Security Considerations

This draft does not introduce additional messages or novel protocol operations. Consequently, no new threats are introduced by this document in addition to those identified as security concerns of [RFC3810], [RFC4605], [RFC5213], and [RFC5844].

However, particular attention should be paid to implications of combining multicast and mobility management at network entities. As this specification allows mobile nodes to initiate the creation of multicast forwarding states at MAGs and LMAs while changing attachments, threats of resource exhaustion at PMIP routers and access networks arrive from rapid state changes, as well as from high volume data streams routed into access networks of limited capacities. In addition to proper authorization checks of MNs, rate controls at replicators MAY be required to protect the agents and the downstream networks. In particular, MLD proxy implementations at MAGs SHOULD carefully procure for automatic multicast state extinction on the departure of MNs, as mobile multicast listeners in the PMIPv6 domain will not actively terminate group membership prior to departure.

7. Acknowledgements

The authors would like to thank (in alphabetical order) Jouni Korhonen and Stig Venaas for advice, help and reviews of the document. Funding by the German Federal Ministry of Education and Research within the G-LAB Initiative is gratefully acknowledged.

8. References

8.1. Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC2710] Deering, S., Fenner, W., and B. Haberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6", RFC 2710, October 1999.

[RFC3376] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[RFC3775] Johnson, D., Perkins, C., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[RFC3810] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC4601] Fenner, B., Handley, M., Holbrook, H., and I. Kouvelas, "Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised)", RFC 4601, August 2006.

[RFC4605] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[RFC5213] Gundavelli, S., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[RFC5844] Wakikawa, R. and S. Gundavelli, "IPv4 Support for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5844, May 2010.

[RFC6224] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) Domains", RFC 6224, April 2011.

8.2. Informative References

[RFC2236] Fenner, W., "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2", RFC 2236, November 1997.

[RFC5757] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and G. Fairhurst, "Multicast Mobility in Mobile IP Version 6 (MIPv6): Problem Statement and Brief Survey", RFC 5757, February 2010.

[RFC5845] Muhanna, A., Khalil, M., Gundavelli, S., and K. Leung, "Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) Key Option for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5845, June 2010.

Appendix A. Evaluation of Traffic Flows

TODO

Appendix B. Change Log

The following changes have been made from version draft-schmidt-multimob-pmipv6-base-source-00:

1. Added specifics of PIM directly connected neighbor requirements for sources

2. Updated references

3. Editorial improvements

Authors' Addresses

Thomas C. Schmidt
HAW Hamburg
Berliner Tor 7
Hamburg 20099
Germany

Email: schmidt@informatik.haw-hamburg.de
URI: http://inet.cpt.haw-hamburg.de/members/schmidt

Matthias Waehlisch
link-lab & FU Berlin
Hoenower Str. 35
Berlin 10318
Germany

Email: mw@link-lab.net

Muhamma Omer Farooq
HAW Hamburg
Berliner Tor 7
Hamburg 20099
Germany

Email: omer.farooq@ymail.com

Network Working Group
Internet-Draft
Intended status: Standards Track
Expires: September 7, 2011

Seil Jeon
Soongsil University, Korea
Younghan Kim
Soongsil University, Korea
March 7, 2011

PMIPv6 Multicasting Support using Native Infrastructure
draft-sijeon-multimob-direct-routing-pmip6-00.txt

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/ietf/1id-abstracts.txt.

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html.

This Internet-Draft will expire on September 7, 2011.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents

carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

This document may contain material from IETF Documents or IETF Contributions published or made publicly available before November 10, 2008. The person(s) controlling the copyright in some of this material may not have granted the IETF Trust the right to allow modifications of such material outside the IETF Standards Process. Without obtaining an adequate license from the person(s) controlling the copyright in such materials, this document may not be modified outside the IETF Standards Process, and derivative works of it may not be created outside the IETF Standards Process, except to format it for publication as an RFC or to translate it into languages other than English.

Abstract

To support IP multicasting in PMIPv6 domain, [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution] has been determined as a base solution. This solution requires all the LMA to forward multicast packets to MAG via PMIPv6 tunnel. This approach creates a tunnel convergence problem. To resolve the issue, the current MULTIMOB WG charter is trying to draw a solution about how to separate multicasting routing from a mobility anchor. As an effective solution, we propose the direct routing approach that makes the direct connection between MAG and multicast router. The advantages of the proposed direct routing solution are compared with the base solution and dedicated LMA approach. This draft is derived and revised from [I-D.sijeon-multimob-mms-pmip6] as re-chartered MULTIMOB WG description.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction....4
2. Terminology and Functional Components....5
3. Direct Routing Solution....6
3.1. Architecture....6
3.2. Handover Procedure....7
4. Comparison with Base Solution, Dedicated LMA, and Direct Routing.7
4.1. Tunnel Convergence....8
4.2. Complexity in LMA....8
4.3. Packet Overhead....8
4.4. Another Advantage....8
5. Message Header....9
5.1. MLD Query....9
5.2. MLD Report....9
5.3. Multicast Packet....9
6. IANA Considerations....10
7. Security Considerations....10
8. References....10
8.1. Normative References....10
Author's Address....12

1. Introduction

PMIPv6 is a network-based IP mobility protocol that requires no host stack involvements; it provides enhanced mobility performance compared to host-based approaches like MIPv6, FMIPv6. However, current PMIPv6 specification does not explicitly address the method of multicasting communications [RFC5213].

To support multicasting in PMIPv6 domain, the base solution proposes deployment option [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution], which places multicast routing on LMA. MAG receives a multicast stream from LMA by using PMIPv6 tunnel. It is simply derived from PMIPv6 specification and requires no modification to PMIPv6 components and MNs. However, the base solution introduces a tunnel convergence issue in case a MAG receives the same multicast packets from more than one LMA. This causes severe network bandwidth. To avoid a tunnel convergence problem, the current MULTIMOB WG charter is trying to d a solution on how to separate multicasting routing from the mobility anchor. As potential techniques, two kinds of approaches have been presented: a dedicated mobility anchor and direct routing.

The concept of dedicated LMA is to assign dedicated multicasting LMA to each MAG. This approach resolves tunnel convergence issues; however, PMIPv6 tunnel is also used. It imposes a heavy burden on a multicasting LMA to process and forward tunnel packets to several MAGs. Additionally, it incurs severe packet tunneling overhead.

In this draft, we propose a direct routing solution that a MAG receives multicast packets directly from MR with no tunnel. This solution can completely solve tunnel-related performance issues introduced from the base solution and dedicated LMA solution.

2. Terminology and Functional Components

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119]

- Mobile Node (MN)
- Previous Mobile Access Gateway (P-MAG) - The MAG that manages mobility related signaling for a MN before handover.
- New Mobile Access Gateway (N-MAG) - The MAG that manages mobility related signaling for the MN after handover
- Multicast Router (MR)
- MLD Proxy (M-Proxy)

3. Direct Routing Solution

3.1. Architecture

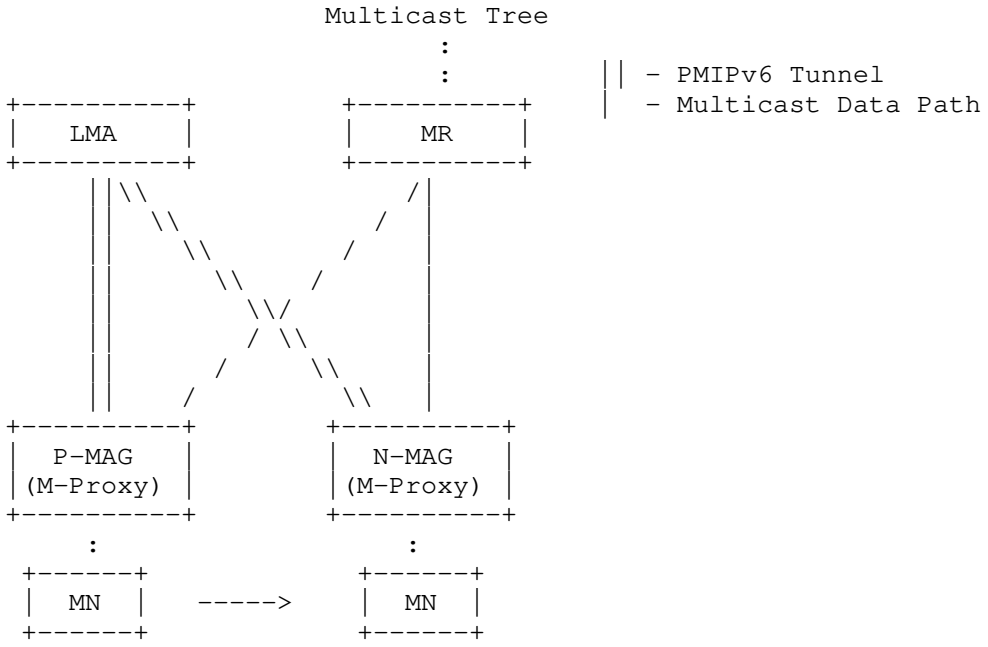


Figure 1. Direct routing solution for PMIPv6 Multicasting

Figure 1 shows the proposed direct routing architecture using native multicasting infrastructure [I-D.deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement]. To forward IGMP/MLD signaling and multicast packets, a MLD proxy function defined in [RFC4605], SHOULD be placed on a MAG. This solution is much simpler than the base solution and easy to deploy because multicasting functions are totally separated from mobility anchor by using a native multicasting infrastructure.

3.2. Handover Procedure

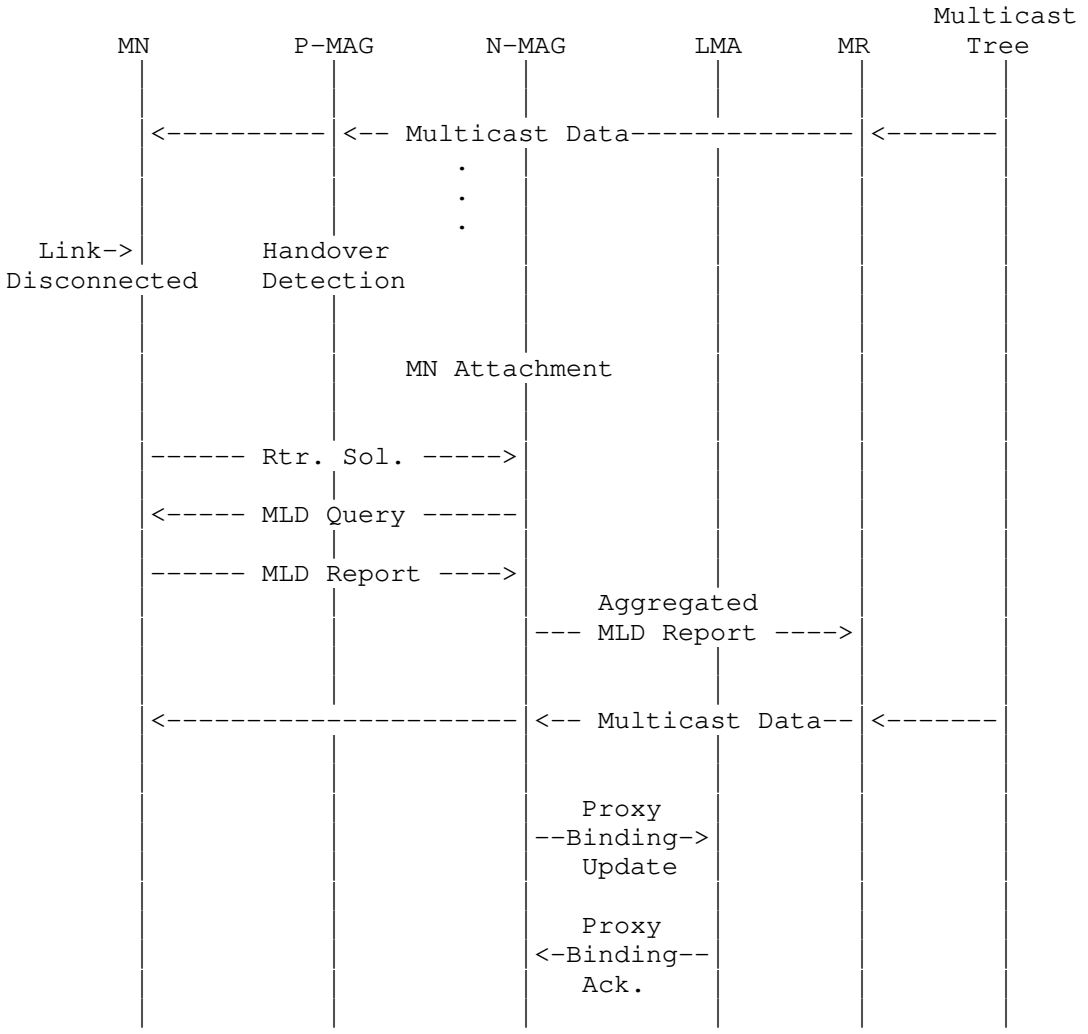


Figure 2. Handover procedure in direct routing architecture

Figure 2 shows the handover operation in direct routing architecture. When an MN hands off to the N-MAG from the P-MAG, the N-MAG detects

the newly arrived MN and transmits an MLD query message to the MN. After receiving the MLD query message, the MN sends an MLD report message that includes the multicast group information. The N-MAG then sends an aggregated MLD report message to the MR. When the N-MAG receives the multicast packets from the MR, it then simply forwards them without tunnel encapsulation. The N-MAG updates the MN's location information to the LMA by exchanging PBU/PBA signaling messages.

4. Comparison with Base Solution, Dedicated LMA, and Direct Routing

In this section, we compare the direct routing with the base solution [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution] and dedicated LMA [I-D. zuniga-multimob-smspmip] in terms of performance, ease of deployment, and other factors.

4.1. Tunnel Convergence

In the base solution, the MR function is combined with LMA. Thus, all the packets are delivered to MNs through PMIPv6 tunnel between MAG and LMA, which raises the tunnel convergence problem. because a MAG may receive the same multicast packets from several LMAs. Dedicated LMA and the proposed direct routing have different approaches; however, they can avoid the tunnel convergence issue.

4.2. Complexity in LMA

In the tunnel-based approaches, a LMA needs to deal with MLD signaling, join/leave procedure, and tunnel packet processing (i.e., encapsulating/decapsulating and tunnel packet lookup) as well as the role of mobility anchor. When using a dedicated entity, these complexities can be reduced but cannot be avoided completely. On the other hand, the direct routing is absolutely not affected by these complexities.

4.3. Packet Overhead

With native multicasting infrastructure, direct routing does not make any packet overhead while tunnel-based approaches bring about tunneling overhead per packet. Tunneling overhead could become severe as the packet arrival rate increases.

4.4. Another Advantage

When we consider that MNs move to non-PMIPv6 domains from PMIPv6 domains as described in [I-D.von-hugo-multimob-future-work], the direct routing approach can provide a compatible method because it does not depend on PMIPv6 tunnel for multicasting operation.

5. Message Formats

This section describes source and destination address of MLD signaling messages. The interface A-B means that an interface on node A, which is connected to node B.

5.1. MLD Query

Interface	Source Address	Destination Address
MR-MAG	MR link local	[RFC2710], [RFC3810]
MAG-MN	MAG link local	[RFC2710], [RFC3810]

5.2. MLD Report

Interface	Source Address	Destination Address
MN-MAG	MN link local	[RFC2710], [RFC3810]
MAG-MR	MAG link local	[RFC2710], [RFC3810]

5.3. Multicast Packets

Interface	Source Address	Destination Address
MR-MAG	Streaming Source Addr.	Multicast Group Addr.
MAG-MN	Streaming Source Addr.	Multicast Group Addr.

6. IANA Considerations

TBD.

7. Security Considerations

This document does not discuss any special security concerns in detail. The protocol of this document is built on the assumption that all participating nodes are trusted each other as well as there is no adversary who modifies/injects false messages to corrupt the procedures.

8. References

8.1. Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC2710] S. Deering, W. Fenner, B. Harberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPV6", IETF RFC 2710, October 1999.

[RFC3810] R. Vida, and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version(MLDv2) for IPv6", IETF RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC5213] S. Gundavelli, K. Leung, V. Devarapalli, K. Chowdhury, and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", IETF RFC 5213, Augurst 2008.

[RFC4605] B. Fenner, H. He, B. Haberman, and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", IETF RFC 4605, August 2006.

[I-D.deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement] H. Deng, T. Schmidt, P. Seite, and P. Yang, "Multicast Support Requirements for Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement-02.txt (work in progress), July 2009.

[I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution] T. C. Schmidt, M. Waehlisch, S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment

for Multicast Listener Support in PMIPv6 Domains", draft-ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution-00.txt (work in progress), February 2010.

[I-D.sijeon-multimob-mms-pmip6]
S. Jeon and Y. Kim, "Mobile Multicasting Support in Proxy Mobile IPv6," draft-sijeon-multimob-mms-pmip6-02.txt (expired), March 2010.

[I-D. zuniga-multimob-smspmip]
J. C. Zuniga, A. Rahman, L. M. Contreras, C. J. Bernardos, and I. Soto, "Support Multicast Services Using Proxy Mobil IPv6," draft-zuniga-multimob-smspmip-04.txt (work in progress), October 2010.

[I-D.von-hugo-multimob-future-work]
D. von Hugo, H. Asaeda, B. Sarikaya, P. Seite, "Evaluation of further issues on Multicast Mobility: Potential future work for WG MultiMob", draft-von-hugo-multimob-future-work-01.txt (work in progress), February 2010.

Author's Addresses

Seil Jeon
Soongsil University
4F Hyungnam Engineering Bldg. 424, Sangdo-Dong,
Dongjak-Gu, Seoul 156-743 Korea
Phone: +82-2-820-0841
E-mail: sijeon@dcn.ssu.ac.kr

Younghan Kim
Soongsil University
11F Hyungnam Engineering Bldg. 1107, Sangdo-Dong,
Dongjak-Gu, Seoul 156-743 Korea
Phone: +82-2-820-0904
E-mail: yhkim@dcn.ssu.ac.kr

Network Working Group
Internet-Draft
Intended status: Standards Track
Expires: January 11, 2012

Seil Jeon
Younghan Kim
Soongsil University, Korea
July 11, 2011

PMIPv6 Multicasting Support using Native Infrastructure
draft-sijeon-multimob-direct-routing-pmip6-01.txt

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/ietf/1id-abstracts.txt.

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html.

This Internet-Draft will expire on January 11, 2012.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

This document may contain material from IETF Documents or IETF Contributions published or made publicly available before November 10, 2008. The person(s) controlling the copyright in some of this material may not have granted the IETF Trust the right to allow modifications of such material outside the IETF Standards Process. Without obtaining an adequate license from the person(s) controlling the copyright in such materials, this document may not be modified outside the IETF Standards Process, and derivative works of it may not be created outside the IETF Standards Process, except to format it for publication as an RFC or to translate it into languages other than English.

Abstract

To support IP multicasting in PMIPv6 domain, [RFC6424] has been determined as a base solution. This solution requires all the LMA to forward multicast packets to MAG via PMIPv6 tunnel. This approach creates a tunnel convergence problem. To resolve the issue, the current MULTIMOB WG charter is trying to draw a solution about how to separate multicasting routing from a mobility anchor. To address the issue, we propose the local routing approach that makes the direct connection between MAG and multicast router. The advantages of the proposed local routing solution are compared with the base solution and dedicated LMA approach. In addition, we present the applicability of local routing solution depending on several constraints.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction....4
2. Terminology and Functional Components....5
3. Local Routing Solution....6
3.1. Architecture....6
3.2. Handover Procedure....7
4. Comparison with Base Solution, Dedicated LMA, and Local Routing..8
4.1. Tunnel Convergence....8
4.2. Complexity in LMA....8
4.3. Packet Overhead....8
4.4. Another Advantage....9
5. Applicability....9
6. Message Header....9
6.1. MLD Query....9
6.2. MLD Report....10
6.3. Multicast Packet....10
7. IANA Considerations....11
8. Security Considerations....11
9. References....11
9.1. Normative References....11
9.2. Informative References....12
Authors' Addresses....13

1. Introduction

PMIPv6 is a network-based IP mobility protocol that requires no host stack involvements; it provides enhanced mobility performance compared to host-based approaches like MIPv6, FMIPv6. However, current PMIPv6 specification does not explicitly address the method of multicasting communications [RFC5213].

To support multicasting in PMIPv6 domain, the base solution proposes deployment option [RFC6424], which places multicast routing on LMA. MAG receives a multicast stream from LMA by using PMIPv6 tunnel. It is simply derived from PMIPv6 specification and requires no modification to PMIPv6 components and MNs. However, the base solution introduces a tunnel convergence issue in case a MAG receives the same multicast packets from more than one LMA. This causes severe network bandwidth. To avoid a tunnel convergence problem, the current MULTIMOB WG charter is trying to d a solution on how to separate multicasting routing from the mobility anchor. As potential techniques, two kinds of approaches have been presented: a dedicated mobility anchor and local routing.

The concept of dedicated LMA is to assign dedicated multicasting LMA to each MAG. This approach resolves tunnel convergence issues but introduces tunnel avalanche problem because M-LMA needs to replicate data streams to all MAGs. It imposes a heavy burden on the M-LMA to process and forward tunnel packets. Additionally, it makes severe packet tunneling overhead.

In this draft, we propose a local routing solution that a MAG receives multicast packets directly from MR without any tunnel. This solution can completely solve tunnel-related performance issues by placing MLD proxy on a MAG and allowing multicast connectivity between the MAG and MR. With the description of local routing operation, we present the comparisons of a few of candidate solutions in terms of performance. In addition, we also check the applicability of local routing depending on several constraints.

2. Terminology and Functional Components

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC2119.

- Mobile Node (MN)
- Previous Mobile Access Gateway (P-MAG) - The MAG that manages mobility related signaling for a MN before handover.
- New Mobile Access Gateway (N-MAG) - The MAG that manages mobility related signaling for the MN after handover
- Multicast Router (MR)
- MLD Proxy (M-Proxy)

3. Local Routing Solution

3.1. Architecture

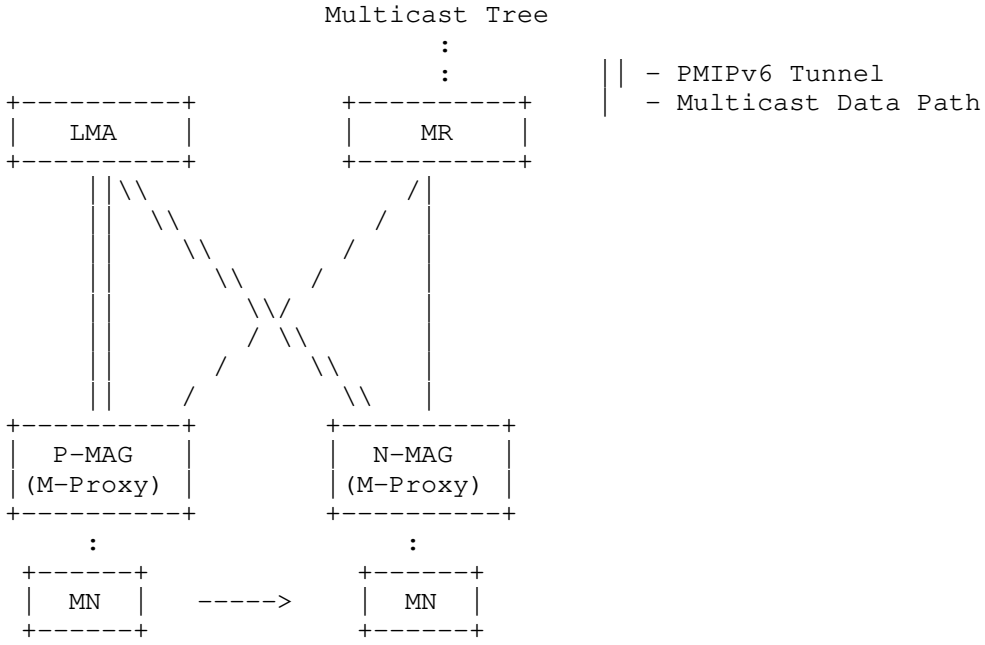


Figure 1. Direct routing solution for PMIPv6 Multicasting

Figure 1 shows the proposed local routing architecture using native multicasting infrastructure [I-D.deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement]. To forward IGMP/MLD signaling and multicast packets, a MLD proxy function defined in [RFC4605], SHOULD be placed on a MAG. This solution is much simpler than the base solution and easy to deploy because multicasting functions are totally separated from mobility anchor by using a native multicasting infrastructure.

3.2. Handover Procedure

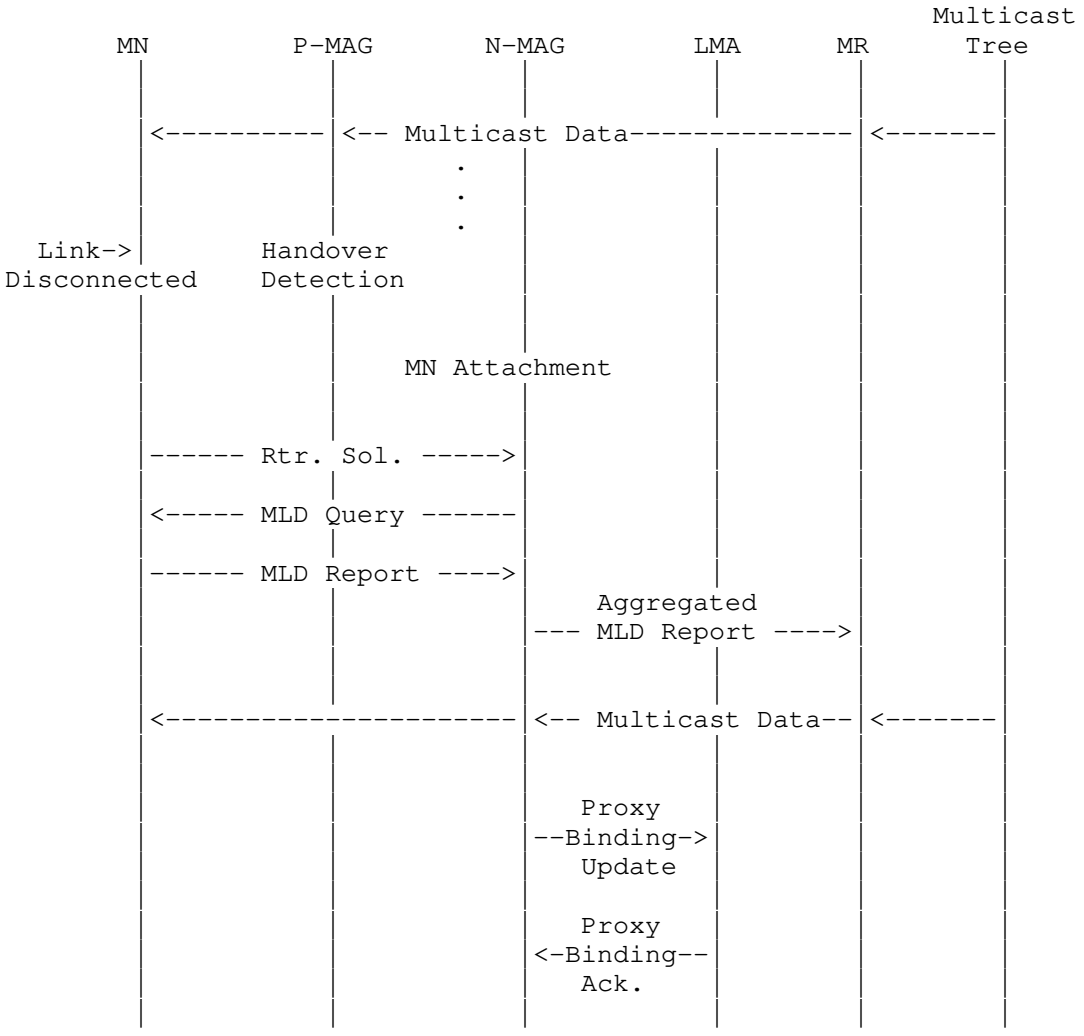


Figure 2. Handover procedure in direct routing architecture

Figure 2 shows the handover operation in local routing architecture. When an MN hands off to the N-MAG from the P-MAG, the N-MAG detects

the newly arrived MN and transmits an MLD query message to the MN. After receiving the MLD query message, the MN sends an MLD report message that includes the multicast group information. The N-MAG then sends an aggregated MLD report message to the MR. When the N-MAG receives the multicast packets from the MR, it then simply forwards them without tunnel encapsulation. The N-MAG updates the MN's location information to the LMA by exchanging PBU/PBA signaling messages.

4. Comparison with Base Solution, Dedicated LMA, and Local Routing

In this section, we compare the direct routing with the base solution [RFC6424] and dedicated LMA [I-D.zuniga-multimob-smspmip] in terms of performance, ease of deployment, and other factors.

4.1. Tunnel Convergence

In the base solution, the MR function is combined with LMA. Thus, all the packets are delivered to MNs through PMIPv6 tunnel between MAG and LMA, which raises the tunnel convergence problem. because a MAG may receive the same multicast packets from several LMAs. Dedicated LMA and the proposed direct routing have different approaches; however, they can avoid the tunnel convergence issue.

4.2. Complexity in LMA

In the tunnel-based approaches, a LMA needs to deal with MLD signaling, join/leave procedure, and tunnel packet processing (i.e., encapsulating/decapsulating and tunnel packet lookup) as well as the role of mobility anchor. When using a dedicated entity, these complexities can be reduced but cannot be avoided completely. On the other hand, the direct routing is absolutely not affected by these complexities.

4.3. Packet Overhead

Using native multicasting infrastructure, local routing does not make tunneling overhead for multicast data delivery while tunnel-based approaches require 40 bytes of IP tunnel header per packet. According as packet arrival rate increases, the overhead becomes much severe.

4.4. Another Advantage

When we consider that MNs move to non-PMIPv6 domains from PMIPv6 domains as described in [I-D.von-hugo-multimob-future-work], the direct routing approach can provide a compatible method because it does not depend on PMIPv6 tunnel for multicasting operation.

5. Applicability in Visited Network

If a multicast listener is in visited network, the local routing can be applied on the condition that there are a multicast peering entities, e.g., content delivery network (CDN), inter-domain multicast routing like BGMP [RFC3913] or MBGP [RFC4765] in visited network. At that time, the multicast channel used in home network MAY be different in visited network therefore, the listener MAY need to wait a time for joining the channel informed from visited network but this latency can be reduced through handover optimization technique with multicast context transfer.

In particular, the source in which the multicast listener is interested and the receiver are in same visited network, the local routing is used efficiently than tunnel-based multicast transmission technique using home subscription because local routing provides much optimized routing path for delivering multicast data transmission regardless of the number of channels and receivers.

6. Message Formats

This section describes source and destination address of MLD signaling messages. The interface A-B means that an interface on node A, which is connected to node B.

6.1. MLD Query

Interface	Source Address	Destination Address
MR-MAG	MR link local	[RFC2710], [RFC3810]
MAG-MN	MAG link local	[RFC2710], [RFC3810]

6.2. MLD Report

Interface	Source Address	Destination Address
MN-MAG	MN link local	[RFC2710], [RFC3810]
MAG-MR	MAG link local	[RFC2710], [RFC3810]

6.3. Multicast Packets

Interface	Source Address	Destination Address
MR-MAG	Streaming Source Addr.	Multicast Group Addr.
MAG-MN	Streaming Source Addr.	Multicast Group Addr.

7. IANA Considerations

TBD.

8. Security Considerations

This document does not discuss any special security concerns in detail. The protocol of this document is built on the assumption that all participating nodes are trusted each other as well as there is no adversary who modifies/injects false messages to corrupt the procedures.

9. References

9.1. Normative References

[RFC2710] S. Deering, W. Fenner, B. Harberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPV6", IETF RFC 2710, October 1999.

[RFC3810] R. Vida, and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version(MLDv2) for IPv6", IETF RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC5213] S. Gundavelli, K. Leung, V. Devarapalli, K. Chowdhury, and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", IETF RFC 5213, August 2008.

[RFC4605] B. Fenner, H. He, B. Haberman, and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", IETF RFC 4605, August 2006.

[RFC6424] T. Schmidt, M. Waehlisch, and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in PMIPv6 Domains", IETF RFC 6424, April 2011.

9.2. Informative References

[RFC3913] D. Thaler, "Border Gateway Multicast Protocol (BGMP): Protocol Specification," IETF RFC 3913, September 2004.

[RFC4765] T. Bates, R. Chandra, D. Katz, and Y. Rekhter, "Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4," IETF RFC 4765, January 2007.

[I-D.deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement] H. Deng, T. Schmidt, P. Seite, and P. Yang, "Multicast Support Requirements for Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement-02.txt (work in progress), July 2009.

[I-D.zuniga-multimob-smspmip] J. C. Zuniga, A. Rahman, L. M. Contreras, C. J. Bernardos, and I. Soto, "Support Multicast Services Using Proxy Mobil IPv6," draft-zuniga-multimob-smspmip-05.txt (work in progress), March 2011.

[I-D.von-hugo-multimob-future-work] D. von Hugo, H. Asaeda, B. Sarikaya, and P. Seite, "Evaluation of further issues on Multicast Mobility: Potential future work for WG MultiMob", draft-von-hugo-multimob-future-work-02.txt (work in progress), Juney 2010.

Authors' Addresses

Seil Jeon
Soongsil University
4F Hyungnam Engineering Bldg. 424, Sangdo-Dong,
Dongjak-Gu, Seoul 156-743 Korea
Phone: +82-2-820-0841
E-mail: sijeon@dcn.ssu.ac.kr

Younghan Kim
Soongsil University
11F Hyungnam Engineering Bldg. 1107, Sangdo-Dong,
Dongjak-Gu, Seoul 156-743 Korea
Phone: +82-2-820-0904
E-mail: yhkim@dcn.ssu.ac.kr

MULTIMOB Working Group
Internet-Draft
Intended status: Informational
Expires: December 9, 2010

D. von Hugo
Deutsche Telekom Laboratories
H. Asaeda
Keio University
B. Sarikaya
Huawei USA
P. Seite
France Telecom - Orange

June 8, 2010

Evaluation of further issues on Multicast Mobility: Potential future work for WG MultiMob
<draft-von-hugo-multimob-future-work-02.txt>

Abstract

The WG MultiMob aims at defining a basic mobile multicast solution leveraging on network localized mobility management, i.e. Proxy Mobile IPv6 protocol. The solution would be basically based on multicast group management, i.e. IGMP/MLD, proxying at the access gateway. If such a basic solution is essential from an operational point of view, challenges with efficient resource utilization and user perceived service quality still persist. These issues may prevent large scale deployments of mobile multicast applications.

This document attempts to identify topics for near future extension of work such as modifying multimob base solution, PMIPv6 and MLD/IGMP for optimal multicast support, and adaptation of Handover optimization. Far future items such as extending to and modifying of MIPv4/v6 and DSMIP, sender (source) mobility, consideration of multiple flows and multihoming will be dealt with in a future version.

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at

http://www.ietf.org/ietf/1id-abstracts.txt.

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html.

This Internet-Draft will expire on December 9, 2010.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2010 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 4
2. Terminology 7
3. IGMP/MLD Proxy Architecture 7
4. Problem Description 8
4.1. Modification of base PMIPv6 for optimal multicast support 8
4.2. Modification of MLD/IGMP for optimal multicast support . . 8
4.3. Consideration of Handover Optimization 9
4.4. Specific PMIP deployment issues 9
5. Requirements on Solutions 10
6. Security Considerations 11
7. IANA Considerations 11
8. Acknowledgements 11
9. References 11
9.1. Normative References 11
9.2. Informative References 12
Authors' Addresses 14

1. Introduction

Chartered work of WG MultiMob focuses on documentation of proper configuration and usage of existing (specified standard) protocols within both mobility and multicast related areas to enable and support mobility for multicast services and vice versa. The current WG document [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution] does not address specific optimizations and efficiency improvements of multicast routing for network-based mobility and thus the operation may be not resource efficient nor grant the service quality expected by the end user.

The described solution resolves the problem to ensure multicast reception in PMIPv6-enabled [RFC5213] networks without appropriate multicast support. However it neither automatically minimizes multicast forwarding delay to provide seamless and fast handovers for real-time services nor minimizes packet loss and reordering that result from multicast handover management as stated in [RFC5757]. Also Route Optimization is out of scope of the basic solution - an issue for reducing amount of transport resource usage and transmission delay. Thus possible enhancements and issues for solutions beyond a basic solution need to be described to enable current PMIPv6 protocols to fully support efficient mobile multicast services. Such extensions may include protocol modifications for both mobility and multicast related protocols to achieve optimizations for resource efficient and performance increasing multimob approaches. The document includes the case of mobile multicast senders using Any Source Multicast (ASM) and Source Specific Multicast (SSM) [RFC4607].

This document focuses on discussion work on multicast protocols such as IGMP/MLD operational tuning (e.g. as proposed in [I-D.asaeda-igmp-mld-optimization]) and enhancements of IGMP/MLD protocol behaviors and messages for optimal multicast support (proposed in [I-D.asaeda-igmp-mld-mobility-extension]).

An alternative approach proposes the addition of acknowledgement messages on group management ([I-D.liu-multimob-reliable-igmp-mld]) and changes the unreliable protocol concept.

Furthermore a modification of PMIPv6 by introducing a dedicated multicast tunnel and support of local routing is discussed in [I-D.asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension]. Other performance improvements have been outlined in [I-D.schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast] where extensions to Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers (FMIPv6) [RFC5568], and the corresponding extension for Proxy MIPv6 operation [I-D.ietf-mipshop-pfmipv6].

Another type of multimob work aims directly at enhancements of the current multimob base solution [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution] towards introduction of multicast traffic replication mechanisms and a reduction of the protocol complexity in terms of time consuming tunnel set-up by definition of pre- or post-configured tunnels (as provided by e.g. [I-D.zuniga-multimob-smspmip]). Further work within this topic deals with direct routing (e.g. [I-D.sijeon-multimob-mms-pmip6]) and with dynamic or automatic tunnel configuration (see e.g. [I-D.ietf-mboned-auto-multicast]).

A large field of additional investigations which are partly described in detail in [RFC5757] will be mentioned for completeness and may be subject of a later WG re-chartering.

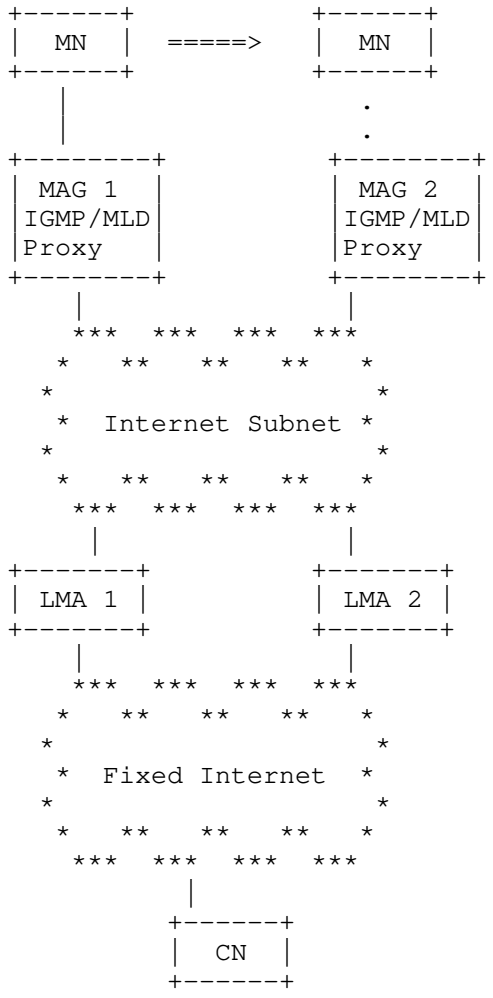


Figure 1: MultiMob Scenario for chartered PMIP6 issue

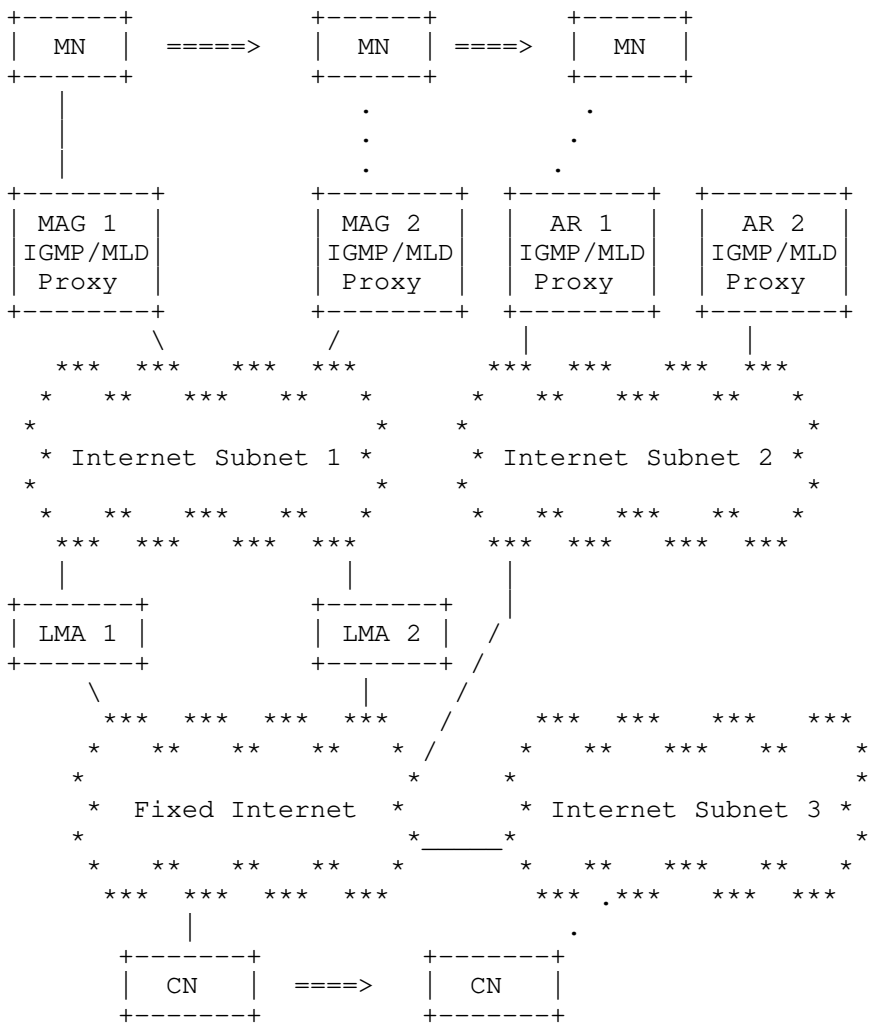


Figure 2: MultiMob scenario for extended MultiMob issues

Figure 1 illustrates the key components of the foreseen basic Multimob solution. The extended multicast mobility scenario, leading to above issues, is sketched in Figure 2.

In summary additional to a 'Single hop, link, flow' Proxy MIP mobility for listening MNs (scenario shown in Figure 1), future work towards a complete performance-optimized scenario of a 'Multi-hop, -homed, -flow' client mobility (i.e. including MIPv6 [RFC3775] and DSMIPv6 [RFC5555]) would cover a plurality of issues. For the near

future we see the following issues as most important:

- o Extension of multimob base solution
- o Modification of base PMIPv6 and MLD/IGMP for optimal multicast support.
- o Consideration of Handover optimization.

All further issues which would include extensions to and modifications of MIPv4/v6 and DSMIP using IGMP/MLD Proxy and the Foreign Agent/Access Router, consideration of sender (source) mobility, support of multiple flows on multihomed mobile nodes, multi-hop transmission, Routing optimization, and so forth will be topics for a potential next stage of future work extension.

2. Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in BCP 14 [RFC2119].

This document uses the terminology defined in [RFC3775], [RFC3376], [RFC3810], [RFC5213], [RFC5757].

3. IGMP/MLD Proxy Architecture

Multimob basic solution is based on IGMPv3/MLDv2 Proxy support at the mobile access gateway (MAG) of Proxy Mobile IPv6 as shown in Figure 1. IGMPv3/MLDv2 proxy keeps multicast state on the subscriptions of the mobile nodes and only an aggregate state is kept at the local mobility anchor (LMA). When LMA receives multicast data it can forward it to the MAG without duplication because MAG takes of the packet duplication. This leads to solving the avalanche problem.

By keeping multicast state locally, IGMPv3/MLDv2 Proxy introduces mobility related problems such as possible packet loss when a mobile node does a handover to another MAG and its multicast state is not modified fast enough at the LMA.

IGMPv3/MLDv2 introduces tunnel convergence problem which occurs when a given MAG serves MNs that belong to different LMAs and MNs subscribe to the same multicast group. In that case MNs receive duplicate multicast data forwarded from more than one LMA.

It can be foreseen that mobile access gateways will serve both mobile and fixed terminals concurrently. The tuning of multicast-related

protocol parameters based on the terminal characteristics is needed. Parameters only applicable to mobile users need to be distinguished from the parameters applicable to fixed users. It should be also possible to distinguish between slow and fast movement and handover frequency to form corresponding tunnels for mobile users.

Based on the above observations we will state the problems next and then list the requirements on possible solutions.

4. Problem Description

The general issues of multicast mobility are extensively discussed and described in [RFC5757]. To reduce the complexity of the plethora of requirements listed in [RFC5757] and also in [I-D.deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement] this document summarises some lightweight solutions for multicast mobility which allow for easy deployment within realistic scenarios and architectures. Moreover we focus on approaches building directly on basic MultiMob solution [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution] which is based on IGMP/MLD Proxy functionality at the mobile access gateway, and for which already solution proposals have been described.

4.1. Modification of base PMIPv6 for optimal multicast support

Currently discussed aspects of multicast optimization for PMIPv6 include introduction of multicast tunnels and support of local routing such as described in [I-D.asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension]. For a PMIPv6 domain the establishment of a dedicated multicast tunnel is proposed which may either be dynamically set up and released or be pre-configured in a static manner. Both mobility entities MAG and LMA may be operate as MLD proxy or multicast router.
Since further functional enhancements of PMIPv6 are currently under way in NETEXT WG, both the impact of new features on Mobile Multicast as well as such a Multicast-initiated proposal for PMIPv6 modification have to be considered in a continuous exchange process between MultiMob and NETEXT WGs.

4.2. Modification of MLD/IGMP for optimal multicast support

Potential approaches for enhancement of group management as specified e.g. by MLDv2 [RFC3810] include operational improvements such as proper tuning in terms of default timer value modification, specific query message introduction, and standard (query) reaction suppression, beside introducing multicast router attendance control in terms of e.g. specification of a Listener Hold message as proposed in [I-D.asaeda-multimob-igmp-mld-mobility-extensions].

4.3. Consideration of Handover Optimization

Ideally the customer experience while using multicast services should not be affected by transmission issues whether the terminal is operated in a fixed or a mobile environment. This implies not only that the terminal should be unaware of changes at network layer connectivity (seamless communication) as is typically the case in a PMIPv6 domain, but also that any impact of connectivity changes (handover) should be minimized. In the framework of Multimob this relates to reduction of delay, packet loss, and packet reordering effort for mobile multicast by applying fast handover mechanisms, which have originally been developed for unicast traffic to multicast group management. [I-D.schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast] works on specification of extension of the Mobile IPv6 Fast Handovers (FMIPv6) [RFC5568] and the Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PFMIPv6) [I-D.ietf-mipshop-pfmipv6] protocols to include multicast traffic management in fast handover operations. Issues for further work are details of including multicast group messaging in context transfer, for both predictive and reactive handover mode, as well as details of corresponding message exchange protocols and message design.

4.4. Specific PMIP deployment issues

Currently several proposals are under work which describe extensions of the base protocol WG draft [I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]. While MAG operation will remain that of an MLD proxy additional LMA functionalities are described in [I-D.zuniga-multimob-smspmip] which allow for replication of multicast traffic and solution of the tunnel convergence problem. The dedicated multicast LMA may either set up dedicated multicast tunnels dynamically or a-priory via pre-configuration or a delayed release.

Another solution on dynamic and/or automatic tunnel configuration is proposed within multicast WG MBONED [I-D.ietf-mboned-auto-multicast].

A direct or local routing approach is described in [I-D.sijeon-multimob-mms-pmip6]. This scenario may hold for short term deployment focusing on an architecture where multicast traffic is provided via the home network. However, depending on the network topology, namely the location of the content delivery network, the LMA may not be on the optimal multicast service delivery path. This enables mobile nodes to access locally available multicast services such as local channels.

Figure 3 illustrates the use-case for local routing.

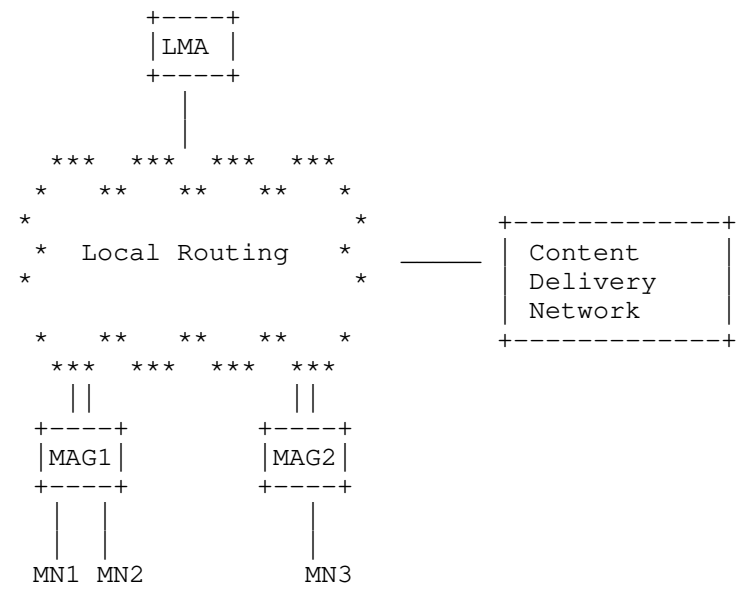


Figure 3: local Multicast routing

In such a case, the MAG should act as a multicast router to construct the optimal multicast delivery path. If the MAG also supports MLD proxy function issue raises up on the dual mode behaviour. In such a case, a pragmatic approach could be to leverage only on multicast routing at the MAG in the PMIP domain.

Whatever is the MAG operation mode, the multicast state is locally kept at the access gateway, so unknown from the mobility anchor. In other words, the multicast service is independent from the mobility service that the mobile node is receiving from the network in the form of PMIPv6 or DSMIPv6. However, handover support is still desirable but cannot be provided by the mobility anchor (i.e. HA or LMA). In such a case mobility support for locally available multicast should be provided by extending multicast protocols of IGMP or MLD.

5. Requirements on Solutions

This section tries to identify requirements from the issues discussed in previous section.

- o Seamless handover (low latency and during the handover).
- o Similar packet loss to unicast service.
- o Multiple LMAs architecture.
- o Agnostic mobile host re-subscription. So, MAGs must be able to retrieve multicast contexts of the mobile nodes.
- o Solution address IPv6, IPv4 only and dual stack nodes.
- o Supports sender (source) mobility.
- o Optimal local routing.
- o To be completed...

6. Security Considerations

This draft introduces no additional messages. Compared to [RFC3376], [RFC3810], [RFC3775], and [RFC5213] there have no additional threats been introduced.

7. IANA Considerations

Whereas this document does not explicitly introduce requests to IANA some of the proposals referenced above (such as [I-D.asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension] and [I-D.schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast]) specify flags for mobility messages or options. For details please see those documents.

8. Acknowledgements

The authors would thank all active members of MultiMob WG, especially (in no specific order) Gorry Fairhurst, Jouni Korhonen, Thomas Schmidt, Suresh Krishnan and Matthias Waehlisch for providing continuous support and helpful comments.

9. References

9.1. Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC3314] Wasserman, M., "Recommendations for IPv6 in Third Generation Partnership Project (3GPP) Standards", RFC 3314, September 2002.

[RFC3376] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[RFC3775] Johnson, D., Perkins, C., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[RFC3810] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC4607] Holbrook, H. and B. Cain, "Source-Specific Multicast for IP", RFC 4607, August 2006.

[RFC5213] Gundavelli, S., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[RFC5555] Soliman, H., "Mobile IPv6 Support for Dual Stack Hosts and Routers", RFC 5555, June 2009.

9.2. Informative References

[23246] "3GPP TS 23.246 V8.2.0, Multimedia Broadcast/Multicast Service (MBMS); Architecture and functional description (Release 8).", 2008.

[23401] "3GPP TS 23.401 V8.2.0, General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) enhancements for Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN) access (Release 8).", 2008.

[23402] "3GPP TS 23.402 V8.4.1, Architecture enhancements for non-3GPP accesses (Release 8).", 2009.

[I-D.asaeda-multimob-igmp-mld-mobility-extensions] Asaeda, H. and T. Schmidt, "IGMP and MLD Hold and Release Extensions for Mobility", draft-asaeda-multimob-igmp-mld-mobility-extensions-03 (work in progress), July 2009.

[I-D.asaeda-multimob-igmp-mld-optimization] Asaeda, H. and S. Venaas, "Tuning the Behavior of IGMP and MLD for Mobile Hosts and Routers", draft-asaeda-multimob-igmp-mld-optimization-02 (work in progress), March 2010.

[I-D.asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension] Asaeda, H., Seite, P., and J. Xia, "PMIPv6 Extensions for Multicast", draft-asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension-02 (work in progress), July 2009.

[I-D.deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement] Deng, H., Chen, G., Schmidt, T., Seite, P., and P. Yang, "Multicast Support Requirements for Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-deng-multimob-pmip6-requirement-02 (work in progress), July 2009.

[I-D.liu-multimob-reliable-igmp-mld]
Liu, H. and Q. Wu, "Reliable IGMP and MLD Protocols in Wireless Environment", draft-liu-multimob-reliable-igmp-mld-00 (work in progress), March 2010.

[I-D.schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast]
Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., Koodli, R., and G. Fairhurst, "Multicast Listener Extensions for MIPv6 and PMIPv6 Fast Handovers", draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-01 (work in progress), March 2010.

[I-D.sijeon-multimob-mms-pmip6]
Jeon, S. and Y. Kim, "Mobile Multicasting Support in Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-sijeon-multimob-mms-pmip6-02 (work in progress), March 2010

[I-D.zuniga-multimob-smspmip]
Zuniga, J., Lu, G., and A. Rahman, "Support Multicast Services Using Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-zuniga-multimob-smspmip-02 (work in progress), June 2010.

[I-D.ietf-mboned-auto-multicast]
Thaler, D., Talwar, M., Aggarwal, A., Vicisano, L., and T. Pusateri, "Automatic IP Multicast Without Explicit Tunnels (AMT)", draft-ietf-mboned-auto-multicast-10 (work in progress), March 2010

[I-D.ietf-16ng-ipv4-over-802-dot-16-ipcs]
Madanapalli, S., Park, S., Chakrabarti, S., and G. Montenegro, "Transmission of IPv4 packets over IEEE 802.16's IP Convergence Sublayer", draft-ietf-16ng-ipv4-over-802-dot-16-ipcs-07 (work in progress), June 2010.

[I-D.ietf-manet-smf]
Macker, J. (editor), "Simplified Multicast Forwarding", draft-ietf-manet-smf-10 (work in progress), March 2010.

[I-D.ietf-mipshop-pfmipv6]
Yokota, H., Chowdhury, K., Koodli, R., Patil, B., and F. Xia, "Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-ietf-mipshop-pfmipv6-14 (work in progress), May 2010

[I-D.ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution]
Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in PMIPv6 Domains", draft-ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution-02 (work in progress), May 2010.

[RFC5757] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and G. Fairhurst, "Multicast Mobility in MIPv6: Problem Statement and Brief Survey", RFC 5757, June 2010.

[RFC3963] Devarapalli, V., Wakikawa, R., Petrescu, A., and P. Thubert, "Network Mobility (NEMO) Basic Support Protocol", RFC 3963, January 2005.

[RFC5121] Patil, B., Xia, F., Sarikaya, B., Choi, JH., and S. Madanapalli, "Transmission of IPv6 via the IPv6 Convergence Sublayer over IEEE 802.16 Networks", RFC 5121, February 2008.

Authors' Addresses

Dirk von Hugo
Deutsche Telekom Laboratories
Deutsche-Telekom-Allee 7
64295 Darmstadt, Germany

Email: dirk.von-hugo@telekom.de

Hitoshi Asaeda
Keio University
Graduate School of Media and Governance
5322 Endo
Fujisawa, Kanagawa 252-8520
Japan

Email: asaeda@wide.ad.jp
URI: http://www.sfc.wide.ad.jp/~asaeda/

Behcet Sarikaya
Huawei USA
1700 Alma Dr. Suite 500
Plano, TX 75075

Email: sarikaya@ieee.org

Pierrick Seite
France Telecom - Orange
4, rue du Clos Courtel
BP 91226
Cesson-Sevigne, BZH 35512
France

Email: pierrick.seite@orange-ftgroup.com

MULTIMOB Group
Internet-Draft
Expires: January 5, 2012

D. von Hugo
Deutsche Telekom Laboratories
H. Asaeda
Keio University
July 4, 2011

Context Transfer Protocol Extension for Multicast
draft-vonhugo-multimob-cxtp-extension-00

Abstract

This document describes an extension of the Context Transfer Protocol (CXTP) to support seamless IP multicast services with Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6).

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts. The list of current Internet-Drafts is at http://datatracker.ietf.org/drafts/current/.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

This Internet-Draft will expire on January 5, 2012.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

This document may contain material from IETF Documents or IETF Contributions published or made publicly available before November 10, 2008. The person(s) controlling the copyright in some of this material may not have granted the IETF Trust the right to allow modifications of such material outside the IETF Standards Process. Without obtaining an adequate license from the person(s) controlling the copyright in such materials, this document may not be modified outside the IETF Standards Process, and derivative works of it may not be created outside the IETF Standards Process, except to format it for publication as an RFC or to translate it into languages other than English.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction 3
2. Conventions and Terminology 4
3. Handover Process 5
3.1. Multicast Context Transfer Data Format 5
3.2. Multicast Context Transfer with MLD Proxy 6
3.3. Multicast Context Transfer with PIM-SM 9
4. IANA Considerations 11
5. Security Considerations 12
6. Acknowledgements 13
7. References 14
7.1. Normative References 14
7.2. Informative References 14
Authors' Addresses 16

1. Introduction

This document describes an extension of the Context Transfer Protocol (CXTP) [10] to provide seamless handover for multicast communications operated with Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) [2]. When a mobile node receiving multicast data detaches from the current MAG and attaches to a new MAG, the node should be able to continuously receive the multicast data through the new MAG just after the node completed handover without any MLD signaling on the new wireless link. This procedure is multicast context transfer that provides multicast session continuity and avoids extra packet loss and session disruption. Multicast context transfer will be the required function to support seamless handover, while for its effective procedure, interaction with multicast communication protocols should be taken into account.

The Context Transfer Protocol (CXTP) specification [10] describes the mechanism that allows better support for minimizing service disruption during handover. In this document, CXTP is extended for the multicast context transfer protocol in PMIPv6. "Multicast-Context Transfer Data (M-CTD)" is defined for transferring multicast membership state from a previously attached MAG (p-MAG) to a newly attached MAG (n-MAG) for PMIPv6. The context transfer is either started from the n-MAG on its own after attachment of the mobile node or initited by the p-MAG after being informed by the access network of the planned handover.

An approach to apply CXTP to multicast for client-based mobile IPv6 had been proposed in [14].

2. Conventions and Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT","SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED","MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [1].

The following terms used in this document are to be interpreted as defined in the Proxy Mobile IPv6 specification [2]; Mobile Access Gateway (MAG), Local Mobility Anchor (LMA), Mobile Node (MN), Proxy Mobile IPv6 Domain (PMIPv6-Domain), LMA Address (LMAA), Proxy Care-of Address (Proxy-CoA), Mobile Node's Home Network Prefix (MN-HNP), Mobile Node Identifier (MN-Identifier), Proxy Binding Update (PBU), and Proxy Binding Acknowledgement (PBA).

3. Handover Process

MAG is responsible for detecting the mobile node's movements to and from the access link and for initiating binding registrations to the mobile node's LMA. MAG tracks the mobile node's movements to and from the access link and performs signaling of the status to the mobile node's LMA. In PMIPv6, it SHOULD NOT be required for mobile nodes to initiate re-subscription to multicast channels, and MAG SHOULD keep multicast membership state for mobile nodes even if they attach a different MAG in PMIPv6-Domain.

For multicast context transfer, an IGMP/MLD-based explicit membership tracking function [12] MUST be enabled on MAG (whether the MAG behaves as a router or proxy). The explicit tracking function enables a router to keep track of downstream multicast membership state created by downstream hosts attached on the router's link. When a mobile node attaches to a new network, thanks to the explicit tracking function, the p-MAG extracts the mobile node's multicast membership state from complete multicast membersip state the p-MAG has maintained and transmits it to the n-MAG.

3.1. Multicast Context Transfer Data Format

Multicast Context Transfer Data (M-CTD) is a message used with CXTP to transfer multicast membership state from p-MAG to n-MAG. The following information is included in M-CTD to recognize mobile node's membership state.

1. Receiver address - indicates the address of the MN sending the Current-State Report.

2. Filter mode - indicates either INCLUDE or EXCLUDE as defined in [4].

3. Source addresses and multicast addresses - indicates the address pairs the MN has joined.

The M-CTD message MUST contain the 'A' bit set as defined for the CTD message format in [10] for to initiate the transmission of a reply message by the new MAG.

The following information included in a reply to M-CTD (similar to the CTDR message defined in [10]) is used to request the old MAG to store still incoming multicast data, to forward them to the new MAG, and finally to leave the multicast group after successful handover from n-MAG to p-MAG.

1. Receiver address - indicates the address of the MN sending the Current-State Report.

2. Flag indicating the p-MAG to start (B) buffering the received multicast data (in case the new connection is not yet fully set up), to forward (F) the buffered data after succesful handover, or to leave (L) the multicast groups unless there are still other active subscriptions for the corresponding groups on the p-MAG.

3. Source addresses and multicast addresses - indicates the address pairs the MN has joined.

The M-CTDR message MUST contain the 'S' bit set as defined for the CTD message format in [10] for to indicate the succesful reception of context data at the new MAG.

The explicit tracking function [12] does not maintain information of an (S,G) join request with EXCLUDE filter mode. Therefore, when the "Filter mode" for a multicast session is EXCLUDE, "Source address" for the session MUST be set "Null".

3.2. Multicast Context Transfer with MLD Proxy

This section describes the case that MAG operates as an MLD proxy, as defined in [6] and specified in the base MultiMob solution [11].

The MLD listener handover with CXTP and MLD proxy shown in Figure 1 is defined as follows.

1. After attaching a new MAG, a mobile node sends a Router Solicitation (RS) as specified in [7]. As the MN shall remain unaware of any change in connectivity the n-MAG has to identify the p-MAG address during proxy binding registration process with the mobile node's LMA. n-MAG then sends a request for context transfer (CT-Req) to the p-MAG as defined in [10]. Since the MN cannot initiate the related Context Transfer Activate Request (CTAR) message that may be sent by the LMA. In case the mobile node has the capability and the chance to signal to the p-MAG the link status and the potential new MAG address (e.g. as is specified in terms of Event Services by [9]) the p-MAG will send a CTAR message to n-MAG on behalf of the mobile node. Alternatively the p-MAG or the n-MAG may have information on potential MAGs in their vicinity to which such a CTAR or CT-Req message may be multicasted.

2. p-MAG provides together with the other feature data the multicast states corresponding to the moving MN-Identifier to n-MAG. p-MAG utilizes a context transfer protocol to deliver MN's Policy Profile to n-MAG, and sends Multicast Context Transfer Data (M-CTD) (defined in Section 3.1) to n-MAG.

3. If there are multicast channels the MN has subscribed but the n-MAG has not yet subscribed, n-MAG subscribes via sending (potentially aggregated) MLD [4][5] Membership Report messages (i.e. Join) to the corresponding LMA.

4. n-MAG requests from p-MAG to store still incoming multicast data for transfer to MN after succesful handover completion. For this purpose a newly defined B-flag in the Multicast Context Transfer Response message is sent from n-MAG to p-MAG, denoted as M-CTDR(B).

5. After successful completion of MN attachment to n-MAG the forwarding of the stored Multicast data from p-MAG to n-MAG is initiated via sending a Multicast Context Transfer Response message with a newly defined F-flag from n-MAG to p-MAG, denoted as M-CTDR(F).

6. LMA forwards requested multicast data to the n-MAG which subsequently delivers them to MN.

7. n-MAG may request from p-MAG to leave those multicast groups it had subscribed to on behalf of the MN where MN had been the last member. This is done via sending a Multicast Context Transfer Response message from n-MAG to p-MAG with a newly defined L-flag set, denoted as M-CTDR(L).

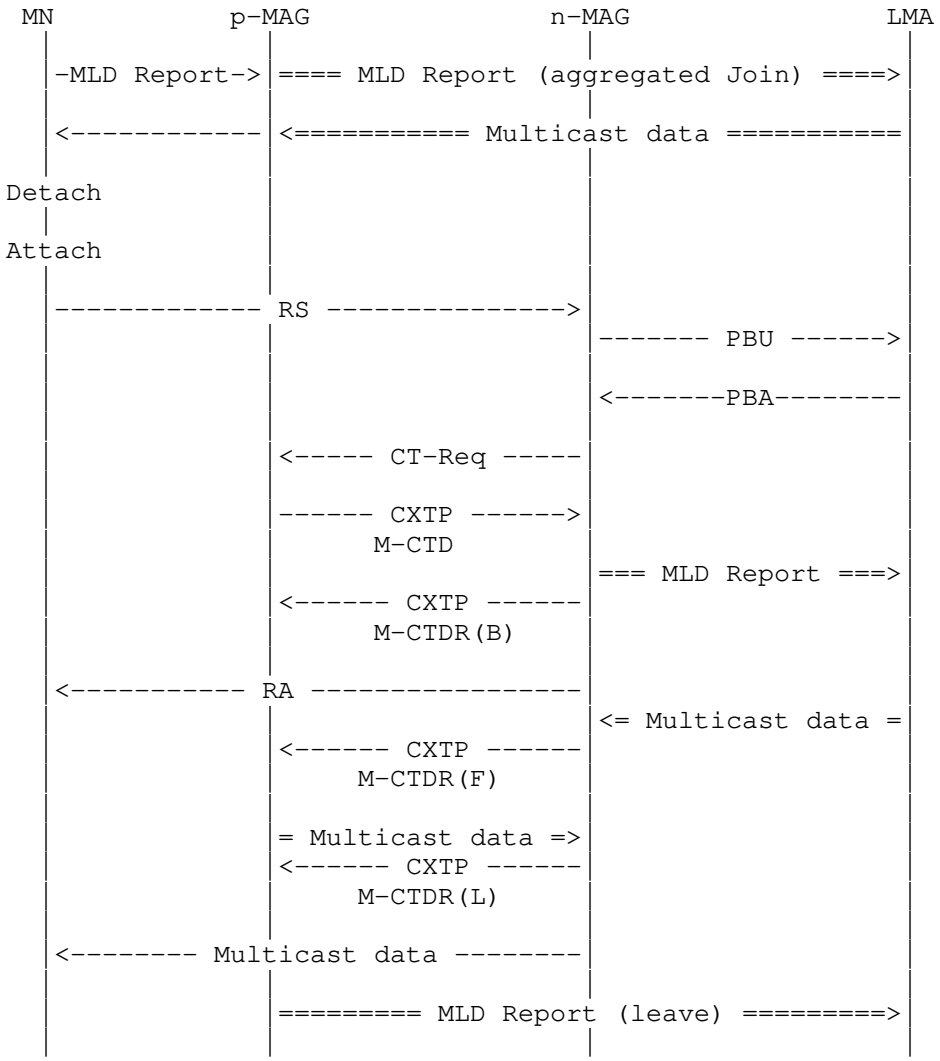


Figure 1: MLD listener handover with CXTP and MLD proxy

After MN attaches to n-MAG, the forwarded multicast data from p-MAG will be delivered to the MN immediately. Afterwards the current multicast data are delivered as received from LMA and the MN's multicast membership state at the p-MAG is cancelled.

3.3. Multicast Context Transfer with PIM-SM

This section describes the case that MAG operates as a PIM-SM [3] router, as described in a proposed solution [13].

The MLD listener handover with CXTP and PIM-SM shown in Figure 2 is defined as follows.

1. The first and second procedures are the same ones as described in Section 3.2.

2. If there are multicast channels the MN has subscribed but the n-MAG has not yet subscribed, n-MAG joins the multicast tree via sending PIM Join messages to the upstream router (Figure 2 shows the example that the upstream router is the corresponding LMA).

3. The remaining steps for completion of the context transfer are the same ones as described in Section 3.2 with the only exception being that p-MAG sends a PIM Prune message to LMA instead of a MLD Report (leave) message if there are no attached mobile nodes listening the multicast channels.

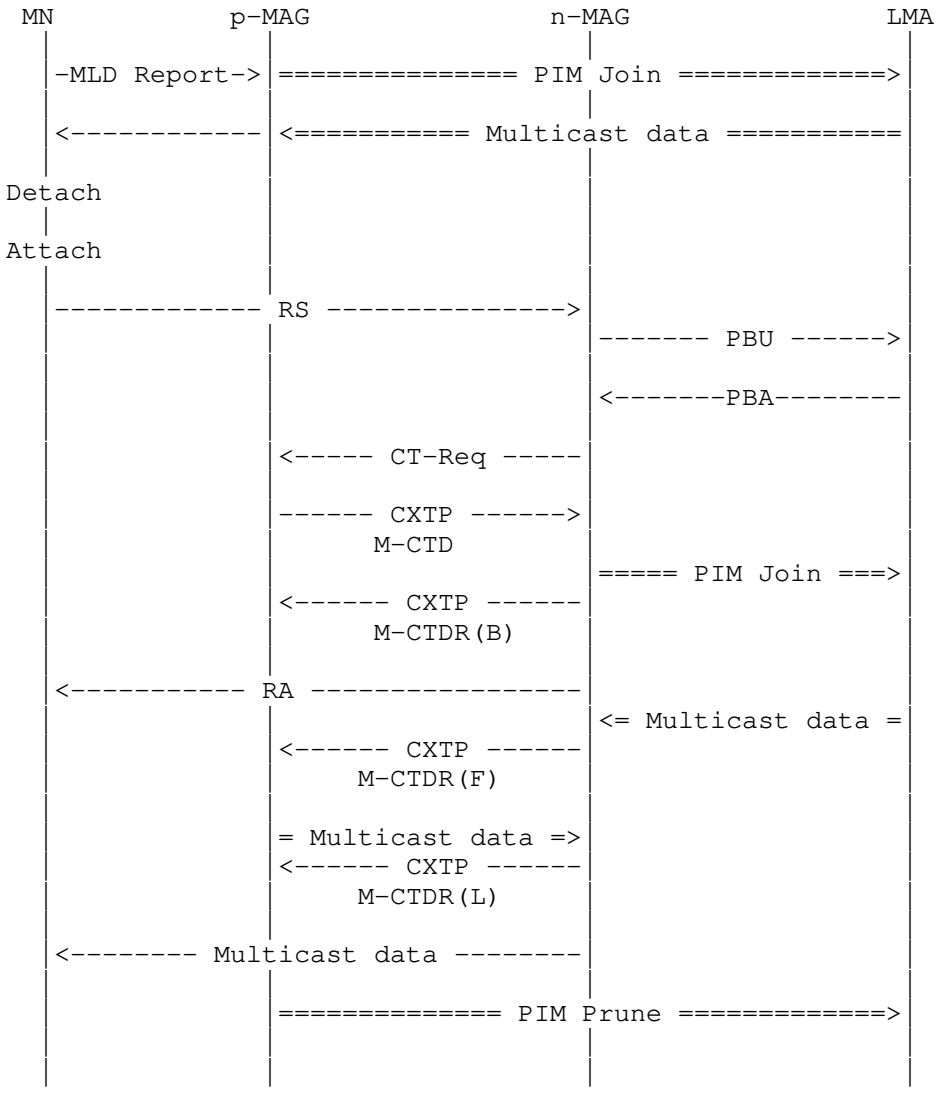


Figure 2: MLD listener handover with CXTP and PIM-SM

4. IANA Considerations

TBD.

5. Security Considerations

TBD.

6. Acknowledgements

Many of the specifications described in this document are discussed and provided by the multimob mailing-list.

7. References

7.1. Normative References

[1] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to indicate requirement levels", RFC 2119, March 1997.

[2] Gundavelli, S, Ed., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[3] Fenner, B., Handley, M., Holbrook, H., and I. Kouvelas, "Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised)", RFC 4601, August 2006.

[4] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[5] Liu, H., Cao, W., and H. Asaeda, "Lightweight IGMPv3 and MLDv2 Protocols", RFC 5790, February 2010.

[6] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) / Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[7] Singh, H., Beebee, W., and E. Nordmark, "IPv6 Subnet Model: The Relationship between Links and Subnet Prefixes", RFC 5942, July 2010.

[8] Yokota, H., Chowdhury, K., Koodli, R., Patil, B., and F. Xia, "Fast Handovers for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5949, September 2010.

[9] "IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Part 21: Media Independent Handover Services, IEEE LAN/MAN Std 802.21-2008", January 2009.

7.2. Informative References

[10] Loughney, Ed., J., Nakhjiri, M., Perkins, C., and R. Koodli, "Context Transfer Protocol (CXTP)", RFC 4067, July 2005.

[11] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and S. Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) Domains", RFC 6224, April 2011.

[12] Asaeda, H. and Y. Uchida, "IGMP/MLD-Based Explicit Membership Tracking Function for Multicast Routers",

draft-asaeda-mboned-explicit-tracking-02.txt (work in progress), March 2011.

[13] Asaeda, H., Seite, P., and J. Xia, "PMIPv6 Extensions for Multicast", draft-asaeda-multimob-pmipv6-extensions-05.txt (work in progress), February 2011.

[14] Miloucheva, I. and K. Jonas, "Multicast Context Transfer in mobile IPv6", draft-miloucheva-mldv2-mipv6-00.txt (work in progress), June 2005.

Authors' Addresses

Dirk von Hugo
Deutsche Telekom AG Laboratories
Deutsche-Telekom-Allee 7
D-64295 Darmstadt
Germany

Phone:
Email: Dirk.von-Hugo@telekom.de
URI:

Hitoshi Asaeda
Keio University
Graduate School of Media and Governance
5322 Endo
Fujisawa, Kanagawa 252-0882
Japan

Email: asaeda@wide.ad.jp
URI: http://www.sfc.wide.ad.jp/~asaeda/

Network working group
Internet Draft
Category: Informational
Created: October 25, 2010
Expires: April 2011

Q. Wu
H. Liu
Huawei

Proposal for Tuning IGMPv3/MLDv2 Protocol Behavior in Wireless and Mobile networks

draft-wu-multimob-igmp-mld-tuning-03

Abstract

This document proposes a variety of optimization approaches for tuning IGMPv3 and MLDv2 protocols. It aims to provide useful guideline to allow efficient multicast communication in wireless and mobile networks using the current IGMP/MLD protocols.

Conventions used in this document

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC-2119 [RFC2119].

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

This document may contain material from IETF Documents or IETF Contributions published or made publicly available before November 10, 2008. The person(s) controlling the copyright in some of this material may not have granted the IETF Trust the right to allow modifications of such material outside the IETF Standards Process. Without obtaining an adequate license from the person(s) controlling the copyright in such materials, this document may not be modified outside the IETF Standards Process, and derivative works of it may not be created outside the IETF Standards Process, except to format it for publication as an RFC or to translate it into languages other than English.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents

at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/ietf/1id-abstracts.txt

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html

This Internet-Draft will expire on August 15, 2009.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2010 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction.....3
2. Impact of wireless and mobility on IGMP/MLD.....3
   2.1. Comparison analysis between wired and wireless multicast.4
   2.2. Link models analysis for wireless multicast.....5
   2.3. Requirements of wireless and mobile multicast on IGMP/MLD8
3. Evaluation of IGMP/MLD on wireless and mobile multicast.....9
4. IGMP/MLD tuning optimization for Wireless or Mobile Network..11
   4.1. Explicit Tracking and Query Suppression.....11
   4.2. Report Suppression for the hosts.....13
   4.3. Query Suppression for the routers.....13
   4.4. Minimizing Query Frequency by increasing interval each time 14
   4.5. Switching Between Unicast Query and Multicast Query.....15
   4.6. Using General Query with Unicast Query.....16
   4.7. Retransmission of General Queries.....16
   4.8. General Query Suppression with no receiver.....17
   4.9. Tuning Response Delay according to link type and status.17
   4.10. Triggering reports and queries quickly during handover.18
5. Security Considerations.....19
6. Acknowledgement.....19
7. References.....19

7.1. Normative References.....19
7.2. Informative Referencess.....20
Authors' Addresses.....21

1. Introduction

Multicasting is more efficient a method of supporting group communication than unicasting. With the wide deployment of different wireless networks, multicast communication over wireless network comes to attract more and more interests from content and service providers, but still faces great challenges when considering dynamic group membership and constant update of delivery path due to node movement, which is highly required in the wireless or mobile network. On the other hand, unlike wired network, some of wireless networks often offer limited reliability, consume more power and cost more transmission overhead, thus in worse case are more prone to loss and congestion.

Multicast network is generally constructed by IGMP/MLD group management protocol to track valid receivers and by multicast routing protocol to build multicast delivery paths. This document focuses only on IGMP/MLD protocols, which are used by a mobile user to subscribe a multicast group and are most possibly to be exposed to wireless link to support terminal mobility. As IGMP and MLD are designed for fixed users using wired link, they does not work perfectly for wireless link types. They should be enhanced or tuned to adapt to wireless and mobile environment to meet the reliability and efficiency requirements in the scenarios described in [REQUIRE][RFC 5757].

This memo proposes a variety of optimization approaches for tuning IGMP/MLD protocols in wireless or mobile communication environment. It aims to make the minimum tuning on the protocol behavior without introducing interoperability issues, and to improve the performance of wireless and mobile multicast networks. These solutions can also be used in wired network when efficiency and reliability are required. They are discussed in detail in Section 4.

2. Impact of wireless and mobility on IGMP/MLD

This section analyzes the impact of wireless or mobility on IGMP/MLD by comparing wireless multicast with wired multicast and comparing different wireless link models. It then gives the requirements of

wireless and mobile multicast on IGMP/MLD protocols according to the analysis.

2.1. Comparison analysis between wired and wireless multicast

Existing multicast support for fixed user can be extended to mobile users in wireless environments. However applying such support to wireless multicast is difficult for the following five reasons.

- O Limited Bandwidth: In contrast with wired link, wireless link usually has limited bandwidth. This situation will be made even worse if wireless link has to carry high volume video multicast data. Also the bandwidth available in upstream direction and downstream direction may not be equal.

- O Large packets Loss: In contrast with wired multicast, wireless multicast has packet loss that range between 1% and 30%, based on the links types and conditions. And when packets have to travel between home and access networks e.g. through tunnel, the packets are prone to be lost if the distance between the two networks is long.

- O Frequent Membership change: In fixed multicast, membership change only happens when a user leave or joins a group while in the mobile multicast, membership changes may also occur when a user changes its location.

- O Prone to performance degradation: Due to possible unwanted interaction of protocols across layers and user movement, the wireless network may be overwhelmed with more excessive traffic than wired network. In worse case, this may lead to network performance degrading and network connection complete loss.

- O Increased Leave Latency: Unlike fixed multicast, the leave latency in the mobile multicast will be increased due to user movement. And if the traffic has to be transmitted between access network and the home network, or if the handshake is required between these two networks, the Leave Latency will be increased further more.

Figure 1 shows the details for the difference between wired/fixed multicast and wireless/mobile multicast.

Issues	Wired or fixed Multicast	Wireless/mobile multicast
Bandwidth	Plentiful	Limited and variable possibly asymmetric
Loss of Packets	Infrequent(<1%)	Frequent and variable (1%-30% based on links)
Membership Changes	Only when a user leaves and joins a group	Also when a user moves to another location
Reliability	Possible use of a transport-layer protocol(such as the Multicast File Transfer Protocol)	More complex due to wireless links and user mobility; possible unwanted interaction of protocols at transport and link layers
Leave Latency	not changed by user movement	Increased due to user movement and lost packet

Figure 1. Comparison between wired/fixed multicast and wireless/mobile multicast

2.2. Link models analysis for wireless multicast

There are various types of wireless links, each with different feature and performance. In this document, we according to the transmission mode categorize the wireless link type into three typical link models:

- O Point To Point (PTP) link model
- O Point To Multipoint (PTMP) link model
- O Broadcast link model

PTP link model is the model with one dedicated link that connects exactly two communication facilities. For multicast transmission, each PTP link has only one receiver and the bandwidth is dedicated

for each receiver. Also one unique prefix or set of unique prefixes will be assigned to each receiver. Such link model can be accomplished by running PPP on the link or having separate VLAN for each receiver.

PTMP link model is the model with multipoint link which consists of a series of receivers and one centralized transmitter. Unlike P2P link model, PTMP provide downlink common channels and dedicated uplink channel for each user. Bandwidth and prefix in this model are shared by all the receivers on the same link. Therefore Duplicate Address Detection (DAD) should be performed to check whether the assigned address is used by other receivers.

Broadcast link model is the model with the link connecting two or more nodes and supporting broadcast transmission. Such link model is quite similar to fixed Ethernet link model and its link resource is shared in both uplink and downlink directions. The bandwidth and prefix are shared by all the receivers and DAD is required to avoid address collision.

Figure 2 shows the details for the difference between different wireless link models.

Features	PTP link model	PTMP link model	Broadcast link model
Shared link/ Dedicated link	Dedicated uplink and downlink channels for each user	Common downlink channels and dedicated uplink channels for each user	common downlink Channel for each user
Shared Prefix /Dedicated Prefix	Per Prefix for each receiver No need DAD	Prefix shared by all receivers DAD is required	Prefix shared by all receivers DAD is required
Shared Service Support	Not Support	Support	Support
link layer Broadcast Multicast Support	Only one node On the link Forward multicast packets to the only receiver on the link	Link Layer Multicast Support using Backend (e.g.,AR) IGMP/MLD Snooping at AR	Broadcast Support at L2 using switch IGMP/MLD Snooping at switch
Ethernet link Support	Not support	Not support	Ethernet Support By Implementing Bridge

Figure 2. Wireless Link Models Analysis

2.3. Requirements of wireless and mobile multicast on IGMP/MLD

Due to the characteristics of wireless and mobile multicast described in the section 2.1 and 2.2, it is desirable for IGMP and MLD to have the following characteristics when used in wireless and mobile networks [REQUIRE]:

o Adaptive to different link characteristics: IGMP and MLD are originally designed for wired multicast and some of their processing is not applicable to wireless multicast for its asymmetrical link, limited bandwidth, larger packet loss rate, increased leave latency, and etc. Also Wireless network has various link types, each of them has different bandwidth and performance. These require IGMP/MLD protocol behavior should be tuned to adapt to different link model and link conditions.

o Minimal Join and Leave Latency: Fast join and leave of a subscriber helps to improve the user's experience during channel join and channel zapping. Fast leave also facilitates releasing of unused network resources quickly. Besides, mobility and handover may cause a user to join and leave a multicast group frequently, which also require fast join and leave to accelerate service activation and to optimize resource usages.

o Robustness to packet loss: Wireless link has the characteristic that packet transmission is unreliable due to instable link conditions and limited bandwidth. For mobile IP network, packets sometimes have to travel between home network and foreign network and have the possibility of being lost due to long distance transmission. These network scenarios have more strict robustness requirement on delivery of IGMP and MLD protocol messages.

o Minimum packet transmission: Wireless link resources are usually more precious and limited compared to their wired counterpart, and are prone to be congested when carrying high volume multicast stream. Minimizing packet exchange without degrading general protocol performance should also be emphasized to improve efficiency and make good use of network capacity and processing capability.

o Avoiding packet burst: Large number of packets generated within a short time interval may have the tendency to deteriorate wireless network conditions. IGMP and MLD when using in wireless and mobile networks should be optimized if their protocol message generation has the potential of introducing packet burst.

According to these requirements, in the following parts of the document, current versions of IGMP/MLD protocols are evaluated whether their various protocol aspects are applicable to wireless and mobile multicast communications. They will be optimized to meet these requirements without new features introduced on the wire or link, without new message type defined, and without interoperability issues introduced, which is referred to as "tuning" of IGMP/MLD protocols.

3. Evaluation of IGMP/MLD on wireless and mobile multicast

This section analyzes the applicability of IGMP and MLD to wireless communication in the following aspects:

- O General evaluation of different versions: IGMPv2 [RFC2236] and MLDv1 [RFC2710] only support ASM communication mode. They do not support SSM subscription and explicit tracking. IGMPv3 [RFC3376] and MLDv2 [RFC3810] and their lightweight version LW-IGMPv3/LW-MLDv2 [RFC5760] support all the features of ASM/SSM communication modes and explicit tracking. Because SSM is more efficient and secure than ASM for IPTV application, and explicit tracking enables faster channel zapping and better manageability capability, IGMPv3/MLDv2 and LW-IGMPv3/MLDv2 are more promising to be deployed widely than IGMPv2 and MLDv1.

- O Robustness: IGMP/MLD actively sends unsolicited Report or Leave message to join or leave a group, and solicited Report to respond to Queries. Unsolicited Report and Leave messages are more important for ensuring satisfactory user experience and should be guaranteed to improve service performance. Current IGMP and MLD provide the reliability for these messages by non responsive retransmission, which is not adequate from both the robustness and efficiency aspects when they are used on unreliable wireless link or have to be exchanged over the tunnel between home network and access network separated by long distance [ROBUST][ACK]. For IGMPv3/MLDv2, because unsolicited report and leave messages will not be suppressed by report from other host, it is possible to adopt acknowledgement-retransmission to improve reliability and reduce superfluous packet transmission [IGMP-ACK].

  Besides, for IGMPv3/MLDv2, because the router could by explicit tracking establishes membership database recording each valid receiver, it is possible to deduce the possible loss of some protocol messages according to the feedback after their transmission, and to take some remedies (e.g. by retransmission)

to enable more reliable transmission of these messages in bad conditions.

O Efficiency: IGMPv2 and MLDv1 use host suppression to suppress duplicated membership reports on the link. In IGMPv3 and MLDv2, because host suppression is not adopted, the report count will be numerous if the number of valid receivers on the network is large. IGMPv3 and MLDv2 should be optimized to try to minimize unnecessary packet transmission to compensate this drawback. As an example, because an IGMPv3/MLDv2 router has record of each user in its state database by explicit tracking, it is possible to eliminate the need for query timeouts when receiving leave messages and to improve the efficiency by reducing both the unnecessary Queries and reports generated on a network.

And as described in [REQUIRE] and [RFC5757], the default timer values and counter values specified in IGMP and MLD were not designed for the mobility context. This may result in a slow reaction following a client join or leave, in possible packet loss under worse conditions, or in overburdening the wireless link by excessive packets exchange than necessary. These issues can be addressed by tuning these parameters for the expected packet loss on a link to optimize service performance and resource usage.

The comparison between IGMPv2/MLDv1 and IGMPv3/MLDv2 is illustrated in figure 3. In summary, it is desirable to choose IGMPv3/MLDv2 or LW-IGMPv3/MLDv2 as the group management protocol for wireless or mobile multicast. They should be optimized to adapt to wireless and mobile networks to meet the efficiency and reliability requirement for these networks. These optimizations range from the tuning of the parameters (e.g. the Query Interval and other variables), to the tuning of protocol behavior without introducing interoperability issues. Considering an enhancement in one direction might introduce side effects in another one, balances should be taken carefully to avoid defects and improve protocol performance as a whole.

Issues	IGMPv2/MLDv1	IGMPv3/MLDv2
Default Timer and Robustness Variable	Not designed for Mobility context Need to be tuned	Not designed for Mobility context Need to be tuned
Explicit Tracking	Not Support	Support
ASM and SSM Subscription	Only Support ASM Subscription	Both Support
Explicit Join and Leave	Support	Support
Host Suppression	Support	Not Support

Figure 3. Comparison between IGMPv2/MLDv1 and IGMPv3/MLDv2

4. IGMP/MLD tuning optimization for Wireless or Mobile Network

As mentioned in section 2, IGMPv3/MLDv2 or LW-IGMPv3/MLDv2 is recommended to be used as the basis for optimization of IGMP/MLD to adapt to wireless and mobile networks. In this section, taking these characteristics requirement into account, we will discuss several optimization approaches for tuning of IGMPv3 and MLDv2 in wireless environment. The optimizations try to minimize the packet transmission for both the Reports and Queries, and at the meanwhile take the factor of improving reliability into account, with minimum cost. Different link types are also considered for the tuning behavior.

4.1. Explicit Tracking and Query Suppression

In IGMPv2/MLDv1, the member reports are suppressed if the same report has already been sent by another host in the network which is also referred to as host suppression. As described in the A.2 of [RFC3810], the suppression of multicast listener reports has been removed in MLDv2 due to the following reasons:

O Routers may want to track per-host multicast listener status on an interface. This enables the router to track each individual host that is joined to a particular group or channel and allow minimal leave latencies when a host leaves a multicast group or channel.

o Multicast Listener Report suppression does not work well on bridged LANs. Many bridges and Layer2/Layer3 switches that implement MLD snooping do not forward MLD messages across LAN segments in order to prevent multicast listener report suppression.

o By eliminating multicast listener report suppression, hosts have fewer messages to process; this leads to a simpler state machine implementation.

o In MLDv2, a single multicast listener report now bundles multiple multicast address records to decrease the number of packets sent. In comparison, the previous version of MLD required that each multicast address be reported in a separate message.

Without host suppression, it is possible to enable explicit tracking on a router by which the local replication can be used by the router to inspect incoming join and leave requests, record or refresh the membership state for each host on the interface, and take appropriate action to each received report. In the meanwhile, the router builds a table to track which channel being forwarded to each port. If the channel being requested to view is already being received at the router, it can replicate the stream and forward to this new requester which ensure good response time.

By using the tracking table mentioned above, the router has the capability to learn if a particular multicast address has any members on an attached link or if any of the sources from the specified list for the particular multicast address has any members on an attached link or not. Such capability makes Group specific Query or Source-and-Group Specific Queries, which are sent to query other members when a member leaves, unnecessary to be used because the router has already known who are active on the interface using explicit tracking. Therefore it is desirable that these two Queries are eliminated when explicit tracking is used. But General periodical Query by a router to solicit current state reports to refresh existing membership state database should still be used to prevent incorrectness of the database due to the possible loss of explicit join and leave message in some cases.

The main benefits of using explicit tracking without Group specific Query or Source-and-Group Specific Queries are that it provides:

- O minimizing packet number and packet burst: Elimination of Group and Source-Group specific Queries when a member leaves a group will reduce the number of transmitted Group Specific Queries. And finally the total number of Reports in response to Group Specific Queries can be drastically reduced.

- O Minimal leave latencies: an IGMPv3/MLDv2 router configured with explicit tracking can immediately stop forwarding traffic if the last host to request to receive traffic from the router indicates its leave from the group.

- O Faster channel changing: The channel change time of the receiver application depends on the leave latency, that is to say, single host can not receive the new multicast stream before forwarding of the old stream has stopped.

- O Reducing Power consumption: Due to elimination of the suppression of membership reports, the host does not need to spend processing power to hear and determine if the same report has already been sent by another host in the network, which is beneficial to mobile hosts that do not have enough battery power.

4.2. Report Suppression for the hosts

The large number of Reports and bad link condition may result in packets burst. This packet burst can be mitigated by having the router aggregate the responses (membership reports) from multiple clients. The router can intercept IGMP/MLD reports coming from hosts, and forwards a summarized version to the upstream router only when necessary. Typically this means that the router will forward IGMP/MLD membership reports as follows:

- Unsolicited membership reports (channel change requests) are forwarded only when the first subscriber joins a multicast group, or the last subscriber leaves a multicast group. This tells the upstream router to begin or stop sending this channel to this router.

- Solicited membership reports (sent in response to a query) are forwarded once per multicast group. The router may also aggregate multiple responses together into a single membership report.

4.3. Query Suppression for the routers

The large number of Queries and bad link condition may result in packets burst. This packet burst can be mitigated by having the downstream router stop forwarding IGMP/MLD Queries packets sent to

the hosts and respond with report as proxy to the upstream router. Typically this means that the router will:

- Never send a specific query to any client, and

- Send general queries only to those clients receiving at least one multicast group

4.4. Minimizing Query Frequency by increasing interval each time

In IGMPv3/MLDv2, Group Specific Queries and Source and Group specific Queries are sent for [Last Member Query Count] times with short fixed [Last Member Query Interval], to learn whether there are valid members from an attached link. If the network is undergoing congestion, the multiple transmissions of the queries may further deteriorate the bad conditions. To eliminate the bad effects for this, these Queries can be slowed down when a router can not collect successfully expected members' report responses in the mean while it detects the network congestion is going to happen. The slowing down process of the Queries could be arranged in a prolonged time interval as described in [ADAPTIVE].

The slow down behavior is: a router after sending a Query, if acquires the expected responses from the receivers, refreshes its state database and stop the querying retransmission process, or if after a time interval fails to get the expected report responses, resends a Query with an increased (e.g. double) interval. This process can be repeated, for each time the retransmission is arranged in a prolonged time interval, till the router receives the expected responses, or determines the receiver is unreachable and then stops the sending of the Query ultimately. The router can make judgment on not getting expected response from the Queries in the following cases:

O When Group Specific Query and Source and Group Specific Queries are used to track other numbers, the router can not collect any response from the link.

O When all group members leave the group or move out of scope, the General Query sent by the router can not solicit any responses from the link, as mentioned in section 4.9.

O When General Query is retransmitted due to possible loss deducing from no responses from valid members in the database.

- When General Query is retransmitted by a router on startup [RFC3376][RFC3810], it gets no membership response from the interface.

- When unicast Query is sent to solicit a particular receiver, if the router can not get responses from the receiver, as described in section 4.5 and 4.6.

In the above cases, if the router fails to get expected response from the network, and if the link condition is bad or in congestion, the router could retransmit the Queries in increased interval. This query retransmission with incremental interval enables the router to reduce the total packet retransmission times in the same time period comparing with retransmission for multiple times with fixed interval, and at the mean time gain some degree of reliability. The variable time interval and the termination condition should be configurable and could be set according to actual network condition, which is out the scope of this document.

4.5. Switching Between Unicast Query and Multicast Query

IGMP/MLD protocols define the use of multicast Queries whose destination addresses are multicast addresses and also allow use of unicast Queries with unicast destination. The unicast Query is sent only for one destination and has the advantages of not affecting other host on the same link. This is especially desirable for wireless communication because the mobile terminal often has limited battery power. But if the number of valid receivers is large, using unicast Query instead of multicast Query will introduce large number of Queries because each Query will be generated for each member, which will not be an efficient use of link resources. In this case the normal multicast Query will be a good choice because only one Query needs to be sent. On the other hand of the number of receivers to be queried is small, the unicast Query is advantageous over multicast one.

The router can choose to switch between unicast and multicast Query according to the practical network conditions. For example, if the receiver number is small, the router could send unicast Queries respectively to each receiver to solicit their membership states, without arousing other host which is in the dormant state. When the receiver number reaches a predefined level, the router could change to use multicast Queries. The router could make the switching flexibly according to practical conditions to improve the efficiency.

4.6. Using General Query with Unicast Query

Unicast Query also can be used in addition to General Query to improve the robustness of solicited reports when General Query fails to collect its valid members. It requires the explicit tracking to be enabled on the router. Its basic behavior is: a router after sending a periodical Query collects successfully all the members' report responses except for one or two which are currently still valid in its database. This may be because the non-respondent ones silently leave the network without any notification, or because their reports are lost due to some unknown reason. The router in this case could choose to unicast a Query respectively to each non-respondent receiver to check whether they are still alive for the multicast reception, without affecting the majority of receivers that have already responded. Unicast Queries under this condition could be sent for [Last Member Query Count] times, following the same rule of [3376] or [3810], or could be resent in incremental interval, as described in section 4.4.

4.7. Retransmission of General Queries

In IGMPv3 and MLDv2, apart from the continuously periodical transmission, General Query is also transmitted during a router's startup. It will be transmitted for [Startup Query Count] times with [Startup Query Interval], to improve reliability of General Query during startup. There are some other cases where retransmission of General Query is beneficial which are not covered by current IGMPv3/MLDv2 protocols as shown in the following.

For example, a router which keeps track of all its active receivers, if after sending a General Query, may fail to get any response from the receivers which are still valid in its membership database. This may be because all the valid receivers leaves the groups or moves out of the range of the link at the moment, or because all the responses of the receivers are lost, or because the sent Query does not arrive at the other side of the link. If current database indicates the number of the valid receiver is not small, the router could choose to compensate this situation by retransmitting the General Query to solicit its active members.

This compensating General Query could be sent several times, if the router can not get any feedback from the receivers which are previous in the database. The repetition of the transmission could in fixed

interval such as [Last Member Query Interval], or could in prolonged interval if the link condition is not good.

4.8. General Query Suppression with no receiver

In IGMPv3 and MLDv2, General Query is multicast sent periodically and continuously without any limitations. It helps solicit the state of current valid member but has influence on all terminals, whether they are valid multicast receivers or not. When there is no receiver on the link, the transmission of the General Query is a waste of resources for both terminals and the router.

The IGMPv3/MLDv2 router could suppress its transmission of General Query if there is no valid multicast receiver on the link, e.g. in the following cases:

O If the last member reports its leave for a group. This could be judged by an explicit tracking router checking its membership database, or by a non explicit tracking router sending Group and Source Group Specific Queries;

O If the only member on a PTP link reports its leaving;

O If the router after retransmission of General Queries on startup fails to get any response from any member;

O If the router previously has valid members but fails to get any response from any member after several rounds of General Queries or Unicast Queries;

In these cases the router could make a decision that no member is on this link and totally stop its transmission of periodical General Queries. If afterwards there is valid multicast receiver joins a group, the router could resume the original cycle of transmission of General Queries. Because General Query has influences on all the terminals on the link, suppressing it when it is not needed is beneficial for both the link efficiency and terminal power saving.

4.9. Tuning Response Delay according to link type and status

IGMPv3 and MLDv2 use delayed response mechanism to spread Report messages from different hosts over a longer interval which can greatly reduce possibility of packet burstiness. This is implemented by the host responding to a Query in a specific time randomly chosen between 0 and [Maximum Response Delay]. The value of [Maximum Response Delay] parameter is determined by the router and is carried

in Query messages to inform the valid hosts to make the selection. A long delay will lessen the burstiness but will increase leave latency (the time between when the last listener stops listening to a source or multicast address and when the traffic stops flowing).

In order to avoid burstiness of MLD messages and reduce leave latency, explicit tracking with Group Specific Query eliminated is recommended to be used first to reduce leave latency. Then the Response Delay may be dynamically calculated based on the expected number of Reporters for each Query and link type and link status.

O If the expected number of Reporters is large and link condition is bad, the system administrator MUST choose the longer Maximum Response Delay; if the expected number of Reporters is small and the link condition is good, the administrator may choose the smaller Maximum response Delay. In this case, the IGMP/MLD packet burstiness can be reduced.

o Another case is if the link type is PTP which means the resource is dedicated for one receiver on each link, then the Maximum Response Delay can be chosen smaller, if the link type is shared medium link or P2MP, then the Maximum Response Delay can be configured larger.

The Maximum Response Delay can be configured by the administrator as mentioned above, or be calculated automatically by software tool implemented according to experiential model on different link modes. As the router arrives at a value appropriate for current link type and conditions, it will encode the value in Query messages to inform the host to make the response. The determination of the instant Maximum Response Delay value is out of this document's scope.

4.10. Triggering reports and queries quickly during handover

As a mobile terminal is moving from one network to another, if it is a multicast receiver from a group, its new access network should try to deliver the content to the receiver without disruption or performance deterioration. For the smooth switching between networks, the terminal's membership should be acquired as quickly as possible by the new access network.

For the access router, it could trigger a Query to the terminal as soon as it detects a new terminal on its link. This could be a General Query if the router does not know whether or not the terminal is a valid receiver or if the number of the entering terminals is not small. Or this Query could also be a unicast Query

for only a small quantity of terminals to prevent unnecessary action of other terminals in the switching area.

For the terminal, it could trigger a report if it is currently in the multicast reception state. This helps establish more quickly the membership states and enable faster multicast stream injection because active report from the host does not requires the router to wait for the query-response round in the passive reporting cases.

5. Security Considerations

They will be described in the later version of this draft.

6. Acknowledgement

The authors would like to thank Stig,Venaas, Gorry Fairhurst, Thomas C. Schmidt, Marshall Eubanks, Suresh Krishnan, J.William Atwood, WeeSan Lee, Imed Romdhani, Hitoshi Asaeda, Liu Yisong and Wei Yong for their valuable comments and suggestions on this document.

7. References

7.1. Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to indicate requirement levels", RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC1112] Deering, S. "Host Extensions for IP Multicasting", RFC1112, August 1989.

[RFC2236] Fenner, W., "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2", RFC 2236, November 1997.

[RFC2710] Deering, S., Fenner, W., and B. Haberman, "Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6", RFC 2710, October 1999.

[RFC3376] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[RFC3810] Vida, R. and L. Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2(MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC4607] Holbrook, H. and B. Cain, "Source-Specific Multicast for IP", RFC 4607, August 2006.

[RFC5790] Liu, H., Cao, W., and H. Asaeda, "Lightweight IGMPv3 and MLDv2 Protocols", RFC5790, February 2010.

7.2. Informative Referencess

[REQUIRE] H. Liu, Q. Wu, H. Asaeda and TM. Eubanks, "Mobile and Wireless Multicast Requirements on IGMP/MLD Protocols", draft-liu-multimob-igmp-mld-mobility-req-03.txt, March 2010.

[ROBUST] A. Sen Mazumder, "Facilitating Robust Multicast Group Management", NOSSDAV'05, June 13-14, 2005, Stevenson, Washington, USA.

[ACK] Nikaein, N. and Bonnet, C. "Wireless multicasting in an IP environment" In Proceedings of the 5th International Workshop on Mobile Multimedia Communication MoMuc'98 (Berlin, Germany, Oct. 12-14). IEEE Computer Society Press, 1998.

[IGMP-ACK] H. Liu, Q, Wu, "Reliable IGMP and MLD Protocols in Wireless Environment", draft-liu-multimob-reliable-igmp-mld-00.txt, February 2010.

[ADAPTIVE] I. Romdhani, J. Munoz, H. Bettahar, and A. Bouabdallah, "Adaptive Multicast Membership Management for Mobile Multicast Receivers", IEEE, 2006.

[RFC5757] Schmidt, T., Waehlisch, M., and G. Fairhurst, "Multicast Mobility in Mobile IP Version 6 (MIPv6): Problem Statement and Brief Survey", RFC 5757, February 2010.

Authors' Addresses

Qin Wu
Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.
Site B, Floor 12, Huihong Mansion,No.91 Baixia Rd.
Nanjing, Jiangsu 21001
China
Phone: +86-25-84565892

EMail: sunseawq@huawei.com

Hui Liu
Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.
Huawei Bld., No.3 Xinxi Rd.
Shang-Di Information Industry Base
Hai-Dian Distinct, Beijing 100085
China

EMail: Liuhui47967@huawei.com

MULTIMOB Working Group
Internet Draft
Expires: September 2011

Hong-Ke Zhang
Zhi-Wei Yan
Shuai Gao
Li-Li Wang
Beijing Jiaotong University
Qian Wu
He-Wu Li
Tsinghua University

March 14, 2011

Multicast Source Mobility Support in PMIPv6 Network
draft-zhang-multimob-msm-02.txt

Abstract

Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6), specified in RFC 5213 [1], is a network-based mobility management protocol. It uses a Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) and a Local Mobility Anchor (LMA) to allow hosts to move around within a domain while keeping their address or address prefix stable. Although the issues of mobile multicast in the PMIPv6 network are being discussed in the Multimob WG, how to provide the service connectivity when the multicast source is moving is still a problem for the PMIPv6. This document proposes and analyzes the potential solutions of the multicast source mobility in PMIPv6.

Requirements Language

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress".

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/ietf/1id-abstracts.txt

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html

This Internet-Draft will expire on September, 2011.

Copyright Notice

Copyright (c) 2010 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction.....3
2. Multicast Source mobility in PMIPv6.....3
2.1. Any Source Multicast.....4
2.1.1. LMA-based scheme.....4
2.1.2. MAG-based scheme.....5
2.2. Source-Specific Multicast.....5
2.2.1. LMA-based scheme.....5
2.2.2. MAG-based scheme.....6
2.3. LMA-based vs. MAG-based.....7
3. Extensions of PMIPv6.....8
3.1. MAG.....8
3.2. LMA.....9
4. Format of signaling messages.....9
4.1. PBU.....9
4.2. PBA.....10
4.3. Multicast address option.....10
5. Security Considerations.....11
6. References.....11
Authors' Addresses.....13
Acknowledgment.....13

1. Introduction

Different from Mobile IPv6 (MIPv6) [2], PMIPv6 was proposed to support the network-based mobility management. The entities in the PMIPv6 have the responsibilities to track the Mobile Node (MN), update the location of the MN and redirect the packets to and from the MN. However, the basic PMIPv6 protocol only solves the mobility management for the MN which is involved in the unicast communication. In order to deploy the multicast service in the PMIPv6 network, many schemes have been proposed [3-6]. However, all of these schemes aim to support the multicast service for the mobile receiver. How to support the multicast source mobility in the PMIPv6 network is a newly planned work in the Multimob WG. Without doubt, the multicast source mobility is also a very important issue for the deployment of the multicast service. For example, there is an advanced concept based on the Intelligent Transport Systems (ITS) service. In this concept, all the vehicles on the same route are identified by using a GPS or a car-navigation system. The vehicles multicast real-time video information about the transportation through the communication infrastructure like 3G, WiFi to the other vehicles interested in it. This advance information is called as 'future vision' [7]. The multicast source mobility is one of the core supporting schemes to realize the above functions.

In this document, the potential solutions of the multicast source mobility in PMIPv6 are proposed and analyzed.

2. Multicast Source mobility in PMIPv6

In PMIPv6 base solution, the LMA and the MAG are two most important functional entities. According to different packet transmission paths supporting multicast source mobility, two basic schemes are proposed in this document. In the first case, all the multicast packets sent out from the MN are directed to the LMA firstly and then transmitted to the receivers according to the basic multicast routing protocols, such as Protocol Independent Multicast-Sparse Mode (PIM-SM). While in the second case, the packets sent out from the MN can be directly transmitted from the MAG to the receivers. For convenience, these two schemes are denoted as the LMA-based scheme and the MAG-based scheme, respectively. Figure 1 shows the architecture of the multicast source mobility in PMIPv6 using this two schemes.

As shown in Figure 1, the paths among the MAGs and the LMA represented by lines ("||") indicate the tunnels in base PMIPv6, while the path depicted with stars ("*") denotes the multicast tree of the LMA-based scheme and the path pictured with circles ("o") shows the multicast tree of the MAG-based scheme.

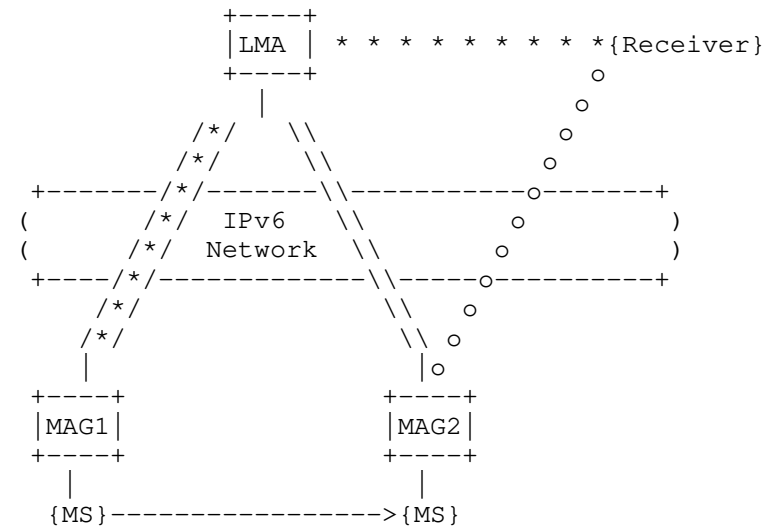


Figure 1: Architecture of the multicast source mobility in PMIPv6

In Section 2, the above two basic schemes of multicast source mobility will be discussed in the scenarios of Any Source Multicast (ASM) and Source-Specific Multicast (SSM), respectively. Also some suggestions about the choice of multicast source mobility solutions are given.

2.1. Any Source Multicast

These two schemes can be differently deployed in this scenario.

2.1.1. LMA-based scheme

In the PMIPv6 network, the LMA is just the topological anchor point of the source's Home Address (HoA). In this way, the join message (HoA,G) is delivered to the LMA firstly and the LMA-based multicast tree can be established.

In this case, the LMA allows a mobile source to continuously send data to the group through the LMA-MAG tunnel firstly. And then the packets are transmitted from the LMA to the receivers according to the multicast routing protocols. When the MN hands over from one MAG to another, only the PMIPv6 tunnel is updated and the movement of source is transparent to the receivers.

When the handover from the Rendezvous Point Tree (RPT) to the Shortest Path Tree (SPT) happens, the join message destined for the HoA is delivered to the LMA firstly. After the encapsulation, the join message is redirected to the MAG through the LMA-MAG tunnel. Then the MAG parses the join message and establishes the related multicast state. However, the path between the LMA and the MN is still used for the multicast packets transmission. Although the SPT handover finishes, the practical path is not the topological shortest path tree due to the existence of PMIPv6 tunnel.

2.1.2. MAG-based scheme

In the case, the MAG sends the packets originated by the MN to the RP directly but not through the PMIPv6 tunnel. For this, the PMIPv6 packet transmission procedure needs to be adjusted in the multicast case. In particular, when the MAG receives the packets destined for a multicast group, it should not encapsulate them in the MAG-LMA tunnel but directly tunnel them to the RP from the outgoing interface.

For this, the MAG should ignore and discard all the join messages sent to the HoA. In this way, all the multicast packets originated by the MN can always be sent through the tunnel between the MAG and the RP.

For the receivers, the original join message is sent to the RP for the (*,G) multicast service. Then the RP can redirect the multicast packets received from the MAG to the receivers according to the multicast routing protocol.

When the handover of the RPT to the SPT happens, the procedure is similar to the statement in section 2.2.2.

2.2. Source-Specific Multicast

The SSM is denoted by the multicast source address and the multicast group address (S,G). Receivers can receive the multicast data by subscribing to the channel (S,G). These two schemes can also be differently deployed in this scenario as the same as in the ASM scenario.

2.2.1. LMA-based scheme

In SSM, the multicast receivers actively send the (S,G) subscribe message to establish the SPT from the specific source to the receivers. Accordingly, the SSM scenario with the LMA-based scheme is similar to the SPT handover in the ASM scenario with the LMA-based scheme.

In this case, the subscribe message destined for the HoA is delivered to the LMA firstly. After the encapsulation, the subscribe message is redirected to the MAG through the LMA-MAG tunnel. Then the MAG parses the subscribe message and establishes the related multicast state. However, the current SPT path is not the topological shortest path tree due to the existence of PMIPv6 tunnel.

2.2.2. MAG-based scheme

When the MAG-based scheme is adopted in the SSM, there are more complex issues. All the multicast listeners are forced to know the address of the MAG corresponding to the multicast service related HoA. For this, the following three important issues should be solved.

1) How can the MAG/LMA know all the receivers' addresses?

2) How can the MAG/LMA notify all the receivers about the current MAG the MN attached when the handover happens?

3) How can the MAG/LMA maintain the freshest list of all the receivers or DRs (Designated Routers)?

Then, two possible approaches are listed as follows:

Passive approach: When a receiver wants to subscribe a multicast group identified by (HoA,G), the related report message is sent to its attached DR. The DR then constructs a subscribe message destined for the HoA and sends this message to its upstream router. As the anchor point of this HoA, the LMA receives the subscribe message. The first subscribe message is transmitted to the MN through the LMA-MAG tunnel. However, the MAG when receiving the subscribe message must notify the receiver that the (HoA,G) identified multicast channel is the same channel identified by (MAG,HoA,G). Then the DR resubscribes the multicast group as the new subscribe message is sent to the MAG. Afterwards, the new SPT is established between the receiver and the MAG. When the MN hands over to a new MAG, all the receivers have to be notified with the new (MAG,HoA,G) and the SPT should be refreshed.

Optionally, the notification procedure of the address of current MAG can also be executed by the LMA.

Active approach: When a receiver wants to subscribe a multicast group identified by (HoA,G), it should query for the topological location of the (HoA,G) related multicast source firstly. When the querying message is received by the LMA, the LMA notifies the receiver about the MAG's address. Then the DR resubscribes the multicast group as the new subscribe message (MAG,HoA,G) is sent to the MAG. Afterwards,

the new SPT is established between the receiver and the MAG. When the MN hands over to a new MAG, all the receivers have to be notified with the new (MAG,HoA,G) and the SPT should be refreshed.

2.3. LMA-based vs. MAG-based

In general, the LMA-based scheme is easy to implement and has very low handover overhead and delay due to movement of the multicast source, however, the packets transmission in this scheme incurs packets transmission overhead and latency due to the sub-optimized routing and tunneling overhead. Although the packet transmission efficiency can be improved in the MAG-based scheme, it needs a high handover overhead and delay and it is difficult to implement for the essential extensions of the PMIPv6 protocol and the multicast routing protocol. Even if the multicast tree has been established successfully, it needs to be reconstructed even the MN moves between two nearby MAGs, which may lead to frequent disruption and low efficiency of the multicast service. The detailed comparison of the two schemes in the different scenarios is described in Table 1.

Table 1: Comparison of the two schemes in different scenarios

		PMIPv6 Extension	PIM-SM Extension	handover delay	handover overhead	Path
ASM	RPT	/	/	low	low	worst LMA-based
	SPT	/	/	low	low	medium
	RPT	MAG	/	low	low	better than MAG-based LMA-based RPT
	SPT	MAG/LMA	multicast router & receiver DR	high	high	best
SSM						
		/	/	low	low	LMA-based medium
		MAG/LMA	multicast router & receiver DR	high	high	MAG-based best

As shown in Table 1, the paths of the MAG-based SPT both in ASM and SSM scenarios are the most optimal, but the establishment of the MAG-based SPT is difficult and also incurs high handover delay and handover overhead. And the MAG-based SPT scheme in ASM and SSM needs to extend multicast routing protocols, which may be outside of the Multimob WG's scope and then difficult to implement. Thus, it is suggested that the MAG-based SPT scheme should not be considered. While the LMA-based schemes, not only in the ASM case but also in the SSM case, are simpler for implementation than other schemes, because extra extensions of the PMIPv6 protocol and the multicast routing protocol are unnecessary. Besides, it can be seen from the Table 1 that the path of the MAG-based RPT is better than the LMA-based RPT in ASM and is also a good choice for mobile multicast service. This is because that the packets can be transmitted from the MAG to the RP directly rather than the MAG-LMA tunnel. However, it is required the MAG should be extended accordingly. In real applications, the LMA-based scheme and the MAG-based scheme in the ASM RPT scenario can be selected according to network conditions and mobility characteristics of the MN. Here we suggest introducing a negotiation capability between the MAG and the LMA by some simple extensions of the PMIPv6 protocol specified in Section 3. The basic principle of the negotiation is that the LMA with more global network information than the MAG has the right to decide which schemes should be adopted. But the specific negotiation approach is out of this document.

3. Extensions of PMIPv6

The signaling messages and the related processing of basic PMIPv6 should be extended in order to notify the multicast source-related information from the MAG to the LMA. Besides, the extensions are used for the negotiation between the MAG-based scheme and the LMA-based scheme for a particular multicast source.

3.1. MAG

In order to provide the multicast service during the MN's movement, the MAG must recognize that the attached MN is a multicast source and the corresponding multicast address must also be learned. These information can be learned by the MAG during the authentication phase for example. The particular procedure is out of this document.

When the MAG finds that the attached MN is a multicast source, it should send the extended Proxy Binding Update (PBU) message to the LMA. In the extended PBU message, a one bit "S" flag is added and set to "1". The multicast address is contained in the Multicast address option when the "S" is set to "1". Besides, a one bit "J" flag is added to indicate whether the MAG has the ability to adopt the MAG-

based scheme. When the MAG finds that the "J" flag is set to "1" in the extended Proxy Binding Acknowledgement (PBA) message from the LMA, the MAG-based scheme can be used for the MN. Otherwise, the LMA-based scheme is adopted for multicast service.

3.2. LMA

When receiving the extended PBU message, the LMA establishes a tunnel to the MAG as specified in PMIPv6. And if the "J" flag is set with "1" in the extended PBU message, the LMA will judge whether the MAG should adopt the MAG-based scheme and indicate the MAG with the "J" flag in the extended PBA message. If the "J" flag is set with "0" in the extended PBU message, the LMA will also set the "J" flag with "0" in the extended PBA message.

4. Format of signaling messages

4.1. PBU

The format of the PBU message is shown in Figure 2.

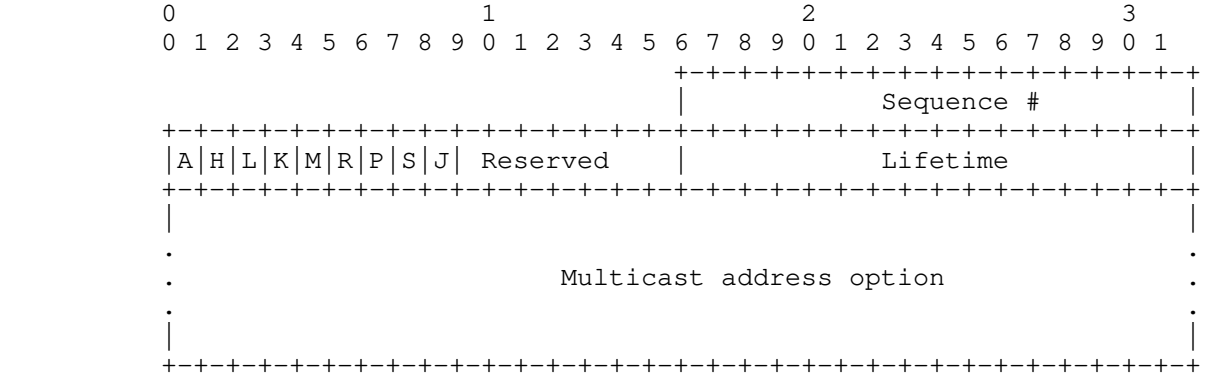


Figure 2: PBU Message Format

S flag and Multicast address option

1-bit "Multicast source identification" flag is used to identify whether this MN is a mobile multicast source. When this flag is set to "1", the related multicast address is attached in the Multicast address option.

J flag

1-bit "MAG join" flag is used to identify whether the MAG has the ability to support the MAG-based scheme.

4.2. PBA

The format of the PBA message is shown in Figure 3.

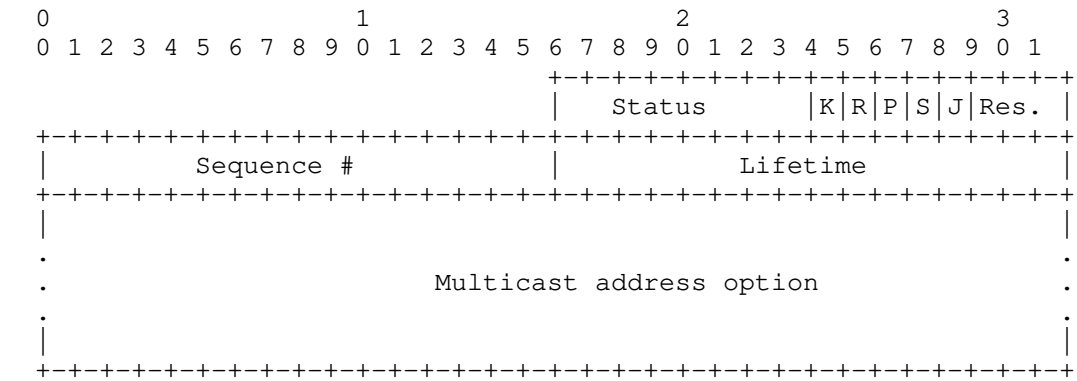


Figure 3: PBA Message Format

S flag and Multicast address option

1-bit "Multicast source identification" flag is used to identify whether this MN is a mobile multicast source. The flag is set to "1" only if the corresponding PBU had the S flag set to "1". And when this flag is set to "1", the related multicast address is attached in the Multicast address option.

J flag

1-bit "MAG join" flag is used to identify whether the MAG should establish the MAG-based multicast tree. When the J in the PBA is set to "1" as the same value in the PBU message, the MAG will establish the MAG-based multicast tree. However, when the J in the PBA is set to "0" but its value in PBU is "1", the MAG-based scheme is not allowed by the LMA. The reason of the allowance of the MAG-based multicast tree establishment at the LMA is that the LMA has more information than the MAG to make this decision.

4.3. Multicast address option

The format of Multicast address option is illustrated in Figure 4.

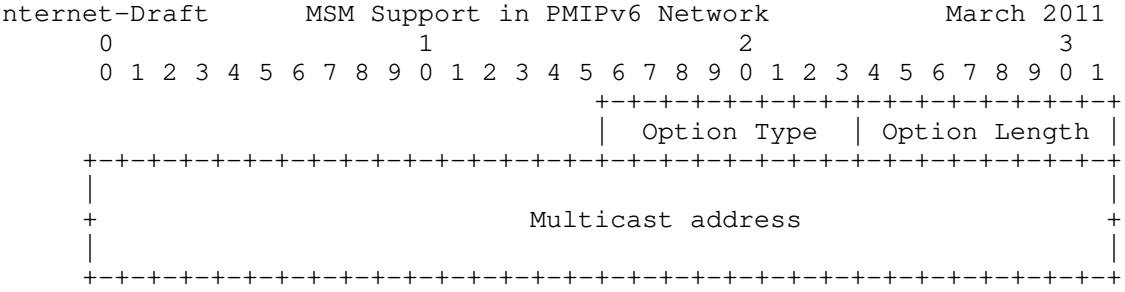


Figure 4: Multicast Address Option

Option Type

TBD

Option Length

8-bit unsigned integer indicating the length of the option in octets, excluding the option type and option length fields. This field can be set to 16 and 4 for the IPv6 and IPv4 multicast addresses, respectively.

Multicast address

The multicast address related to the multicast session provided by the MN.

5. Security Considerations

This document does not introduce any security considerations.

6. References

[1] Gundavelli, et al.. "Proxy Mobile Ipv6", RFC5213, August 2008.

[2] David B. Johnson, Charles E. Perkins and Jari Arkko. "Mobility Support in IPv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[3] T C. Schmidt, M. Waehlisch and S. Krishnan. "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in PMIPv6 Domains", draft-ietf-multimob-pmipv6-base-solution-07, December 29, 2010.

[4] H. Asaeda, P. Seite and J. Xia. "PMIPv6 Extensions for Multicast", draft-asaeda-multimob-pmip6-extension-04, September 9, 2010.

[5] Seil Jeon and Younghan Kim. "Mobile Multicasting Support in Proxy Mobile IPv6", draft-sijeon-multimob-mms-pmip6-02, March 4, 2010.

[6] T C. Schmidt, M. Waehlisch, R. Koodli and G. Fairhurst. "Multicast Listener Extensions for MIPv6 and PMIPv6 Fast Handovers", draft-schmidt-multimob-fmipv6-pfmipv6-multicast-03, November 08, 2010.

[7] K. Sato, M. Katsumoto, T. Miki. "Future vision distribution system and network", This paper appears in: IEEE International Symposium on Communications and Information Technology, 2004. ISCIT 2004, vol.1, pp: 274 - 279, October 2004.

Authors' Addresses

Hong-Ke Zhang, Zhi-Wei Yan, Shuai-Gao, Li-Li Wang
National Engineering Lab for NGI Interconnection Devices
Beijing Jiaotong University, China

Phone: +861051684274
Email:hkzhang@bjtu.edu.cn
06120232@bjtu.edu.cn
shgao@bjtu.edu.cn
09111044@bjtu.edu.cn

Qian Wu, He-Wu Li
Network Research Center
Tsinghua University, China

Phone: +861062772375
Email:wuqian@cernet.edu.cn
lihewu@cernet.edu.cn

Acknowledgment

Funding for the RFC Editor function is currently provided by the Internet Society.

MULTIMOB Group
INTERNET-DRAFT
Intended Status: Standards Track
Expires: January 2012

J.C. Zuniga
A. Rahman
InterDigital Communications, LLC
L.M. Contreras
C.J. Bernardos
Universidad Carlos III de Madrid
I. Soto
Universidad Politecnica de Madrid
July 11, 2011

Support Multicast Services Using Proxy Mobile IPv6
<draft-zuniga-multimob-smspmip-06.txt>

Status of this Memo

This Internet-Draft is submitted to IETF in full conformance with the provisions of BCP 78 and BCP 79.

Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as Internet-Drafts.

Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material or to cite them other than as "work in progress."

The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/1id-abstracts.html

The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed at http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html

Copyright and License Notice

Copyright (c) 2011 IETF Trust and the persons identified as the document authors. All rights reserved.

This document is subject to BCP 78 and the IETF Trust's Legal Provisions Relating to IETF Documents (http://trustee.ietf.org/license-info) in effect on the date of publication of this document. Please review these documents carefully, as they describe your rights and restrictions with respect

to this document. Code Components extracted from this document must include Simplified BSD License text as described in Section 4.e of the Trust Legal Provisions and are provided without warranty as described in the Simplified BSD License.

Abstract

The MULTIMOB group has specified a base solution to support IP multicasting in a PMIPv6 domain [RFC6224]. In this document, an enhancement is proposed to the base solution to use a multicast tree mobility anchor as the topological anchor point for multicast traffic, while the MAG remains as an IGMP/MLD proxy. This enhancement provides benefits such as reducing multicast traffic replication and supporting different PMIPv6 deployments scenarios.

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 3
2 Conventions and Terminology 3
3 Solution 4
3.1 Architecture 5
3.2 Deployment Scenarios 6
3.2.1 PMIPv6 domain with ratio 1:1 7
3.2.2 PMIPv6 domain with ratio N:1 7
3.2.3 PMIPv6 domain with ratio 1:N 9
3.2.4 PMIPv6 domain with H-LMA 10
3.3 Multicast Establishment 12
3.4 Multicast Mobility 14
3.5 PMIPv6 enhancements 15
3.5.1 New Binding Update List in MAG 15
3.5.2 Policy Profile Information with Multicast Parameters 16
3.5.3 MAG to MTMA attach requirements 16
3.5.4. Data structure stored by MTMA 16
3.6 Advantages 16
4 Consideration of MAG as multicast router in the tunnel interface to MTMA 20
5 Security Considerations 20
6 IANA Considerations 20
7 References 20
7.1 Normative References 20
7.2 Informative References 21
Appendix A. Overhead analysis of the proposed MTMA architecture. 21
Author's Addresses 22

1 Introduction

Proxy Mobile IPv6 [RFC5213] is a network-based approach to solving the IP mobility problem. In a Proxy Mobile IPv6 (PMIPv6) domain, the Mobile Access Gateway (MAG) behaves as a proxy mobility agent in the network and does the mobility management on behalf of the Mobile Node (MN). The Local Mobility Anchor (LMA) is the home agent for the MN and the topological anchor point. PMIPv6 was originally designed for unicast traffic.

The Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMPv3) [RFC3376] is used by IPv4 hosts to report their IP multicast group memberships to neighboring multicast routers. Multicast Listener Discovery (MLDv2) [RFC3810] is used in a similar way by IPv6 routers to discover the presence of IPv6 multicast hosts. Also, the IGMP/MLD proxy [RFC4605] allows an intermediate (edge) node to appear as a multicast router to downstream hosts, and as a host to upstream multicast routers. IGMP and MLD related protocols were not originally designed to address IP mobility of multicast listeners (i.e. IGMP and MLD protocols were originally designed for fixed networks).

The MULTIMOB group has specified a base solution to support IP multicast listener mobility in a PMIPv6 domain [RFC6224]. In this document, an enhancement is proposed to the base solution to use a multicast tree mobility anchor (MTMA) as the topological anchor point for multicast traffic, while the MAG remains as an IGMP/MLD proxy. This enhancement allows different PMIPv6 deployment scenarios. It also eliminates the so called "Tunnel Convergence problem" where the MAG may receive the same multicast packet from several LMAs. There are no impacts to the MN to support multicast listener mobility from this document.

2 Conventions and Terminology

The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [RFC2119].

This document uses the terminology defined in [RFC5213], [RFC3775], and [RFC3810]. Specifically, the definition of PMIPv6 domain is reused from [RFC5213] and reproduced here for completeness.

- Proxy Mobile IPv6 Domain (PMIPv6-Domain): Proxy Mobile IPv6 domain refers to the network where the mobility management of a mobile node is handled using the Proxy Mobile IPv6 protocol as defined in [RFC5213]. The Proxy Mobile IPv6 domain includes local mobility anchors and mobile access gateways between which security

associations can be set up and authorization for sending Proxy Binding Updates on behalf of the mobile nodes can be ensured.

In this draft we refine such definition from the point of view of the kind of traffic served to the MN in the following way:

- PMIPv6 unicast domain: PMIPv6 unicast domain refers to the network covered by one LMA for unicast service in such a way that an MN using that service is not aware of mobility as it moves from one MAG to another associated to that LMA regarding its unicast traffic.

- PMIPv6 multicast domain: PMIPv6 multicast domain refers to the network covered by one network element named MTMA (defined below) for multicast service in such a way that an MN using that service is not aware of mobility as it moves from one MAG to another.

This means that a PMIPv6 domain can have several PMIPv6 unicast domains and PMIPv6 multicast domains.

Additionally, some other definitions are introduced, as follows.

- MTMA or multicast tree mobility anchor: an entity working as topological anchor point for multicast traffic exclusively.

- H-LMA or Hybrid-LMA: an entity dedicated to both unicast and multicast services, that is, it is able to work as both LMA and MTMA simultaneously.

3 Solution

A PMIPv6 domain may handle data from both unicast and multicast sources. This document addresses an optimization of the base solution specified for multicast support in PMIPv6 domains [RFC6224] by introducing a complementary network entity, named multicast tree mobility anchor (MTMA), and defining the architecture and protocol flows derived from it. An MTMA can be used to serve as the mobility anchor for multicast traffic. The MTMA connects to the MAG as described in [RFC6224] and it can reuse native PMIPv6 features such as tunnel establishment and security [RFC5213], heartbeat [RFC5847], etc. Unicast traffic will go normally to the LMAs in the PMIPv6 domain.

This section describes how the MTMA works in scenarios of MN attachment and multicast mobility. We first concentrate on the case of both LMA and MTMA defining a unique PMIPv6 domain, and then different deployment scenarios are presented.

3.1 Architecture

Figure 1 shows an example of a PMIPv6 domain supporting multicast mobility. LMA1 is dedicated to unicast traffic, and MTMA1 is dedicated to multicast traffic. The tree mobility anchor MTMA1 can be considered to be a form of upstream multicast router with tunnel interfaces allowing remote subscription for the MNs. Note that there can be multiple LMAs for unicast traffic (not shown in Figure 1) in a given PMIPv6 domain. Similarly, more than one MTMAs can be deployed by the operator (not shown in Figure 1).

Also in this architecture, all MAGs that are connected to the MTMA must support the MLD proxy [RFC4605] function. Specifically in Figure 1, each of the MAG1-MTMA1 and MAG2-MTMA1 tunnel interfaces defines an MLD proxy domain. The MNs are considered to be on the downstream interface of the MLD proxy (in the MAG), and MTMA1 is considered to be on the upstream interface (of the MAG) as per [RFC4605]. Note that MAG could also be an IGMP proxy. For brevity this document will refer primarily to MLD proxy, but all references to "MLD proxy" should be understood to also include "IGMP/MLD proxy" functionality.

As shown in Figure 1, MAG1 may connect to both unicast (LMAs) and multicast (MTMAs) entities. Thus, a given MN may simultaneously receive both unicast and multicast traffic. In Figure 1, MN1 and MN2 receive unicast traffic, multicast traffic, or both, whereas MN3 receives multicast traffic only, despite of that, this draft considers that every MN demanding multicast-only services is previously registered in a PMIPv6 unicast domain to get a unicast IP address. This registration can be required also for several purposes such as remote management, billing, etc.

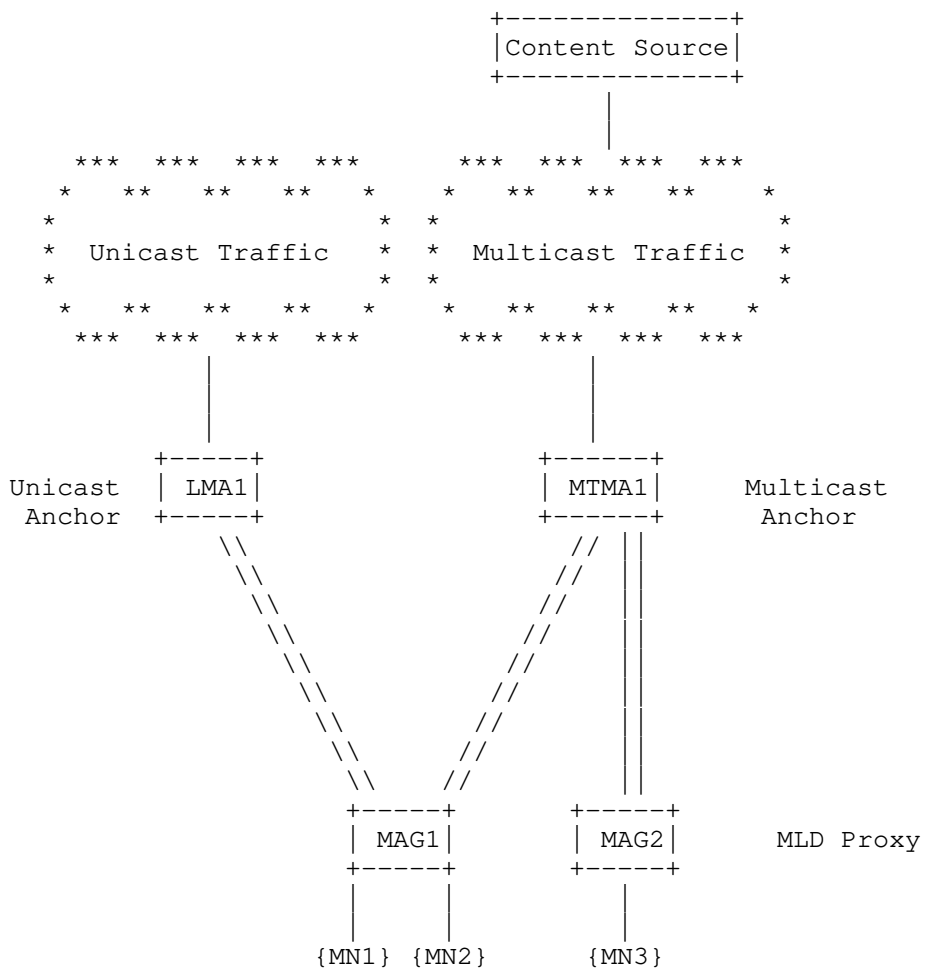


Figure 1. Architecture of Multicast Tree Mobility Anchor (MTMA)

3.2 Deployment Scenarios

From the network architecture point of view, there are several options when considering the multicast tree mobility anchor (MTMA) approach. These options can be distinguished in terms of the number of LMAs and MTMAs present in a PMIPv6 domain and the service relationship that a set of MNs gets from them, in the form of a "LMA : MTMA" ratio. According to that, it is possible to differentiate the following approaches:

- A set of MNs is served in a PMIPv6 domain by two entities, one

MTMA for multicast service, and one LMA for unicast, in such a way that the ratio is 1:1 (one common PMIPv6 unicast and multicast domain).

- A set of MNs is served in a PMIPv6 domain by several entities, one MTMA for multicast service, while the others (LMAs) for unicast, in such a way that the ratio is N:1 (N PMIPv6 unicast domains coexist with a unique multicast domain).

- A set of MNs is served in a PMIPv6 domain by several entities, one LMA for unicast, while the others (MTMAs) are devoted to multicast service, in such a way that the ratio is 1:N (one single PMIPv6 unicast domain coexists with multiple multicast domains).

Scenarios with an N:M ratio are considered to be a combination of the previous ones.

3.2.1 PMIPv6 domain with ratio 1:1

This approach basically refers to the architecture presented in figure 1. Within this approach, a common set of MNs is served by a couple of entities, one LMA for unicast and one MTMA for multicast. All the MNs of the set are served by these two elements as they move in the PMIPv6 domain.

3.2.2 PMIPv6 domain with ratio N:1

This approach basically refers to the situation where a common set of MNs is served by a unique MTMA for multicast service, but simultaneously there are subsets from that group of MNs which are served by distinct LMAs for unicast service as they move in the PMIPv6 domain. Each particular MN association with the LMAs (unicast) and MTMA (multicast) remains always the same as it moves in the PMIPv6 domain.

Figure 2 shows the scenario here described.

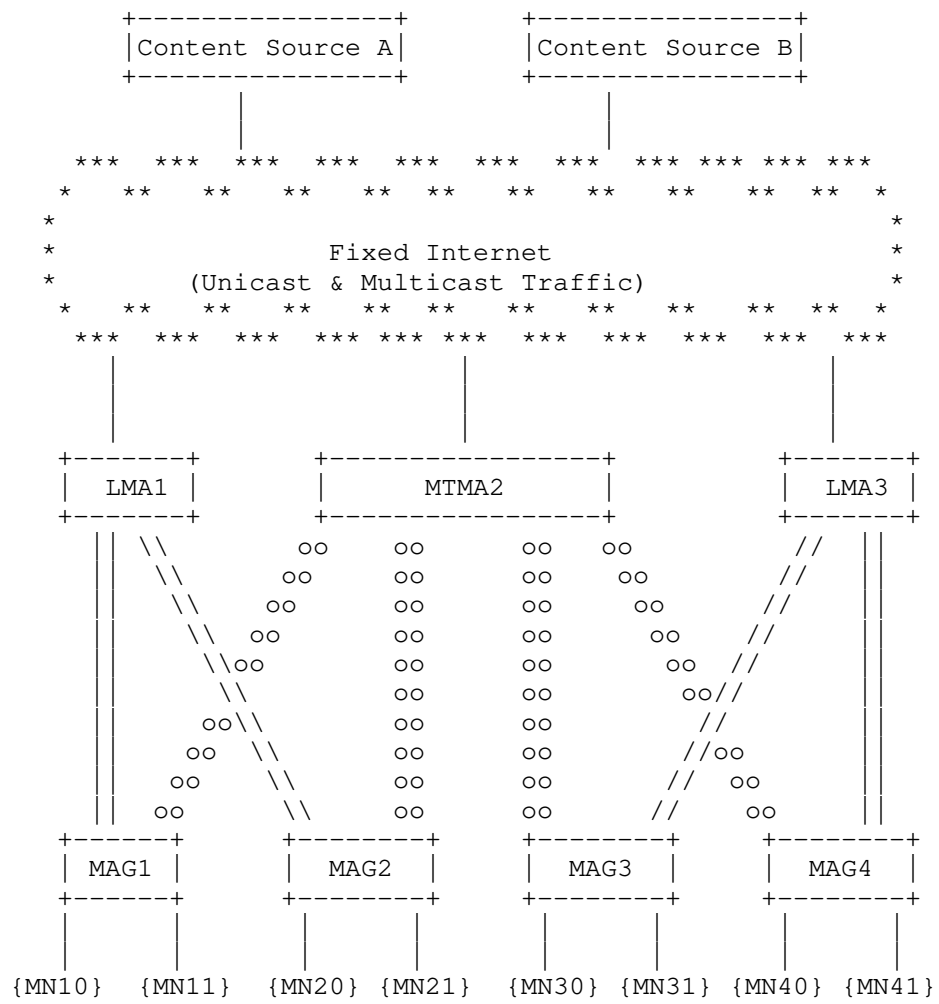


Figure 2. PMIPv6 domain with ratio N:1

The figure 2 proposes an architecture where there are two entities acting as LMAs, LMA1 and LMA3, while there is another one, named MTMA2, working as multicast tree mobility anchor. LMA1 and LMA3 constitute two distinct unicast domains, whereas MTMA2 forms a single multicast domain. The tunnels among MAGs and LMAs represented by lines ("||") indicate a tunnel transporting unicast traffic, while the tunnels among MAGs and MTMA2 depicted with circles ("o") show a tunnel transporting multicast traffic.

In the figure it can be observed that all the MNs are served by MTMA2 for the incoming multicast traffic from sources A or B. However,

there are different subsets regarding unicast traffic which maintain distinct associations within the PMIPv6 domain. For instance, the subset formed by MN10, MN11, MN20 and MN21 is served by LMA1 for unicast, and the rest of MNs are being served by LMA3. For the scenario described above, the association between each MN and the corresponding LMA and MTMA is permanently maintained.

3.2.3 PMIPv6 domain with ratio 1:N

This approach is related to a scenario where a common group of MNs is served by a unique LMA for unicast service, but simultaneously there are subsets from that group of MNs which are served by distinct MTMAs for multicast service as they move in the PMIPv6 domain. Each particular MN association with the LMA and MTMAs (unicast and multicast respectively) remains always the same as it moves in the PMIPv6 domain.

Figure 3 shows the scenario here described.

The figure 3 proposes an architecture where the LMA2 is the unique LMA for a certain group of MNs, while there are two others entities, MTMA1 and MTMA3, acting as MTMAs for different subsets of MNs of the same group. MTMA1 and MTMA3 constitute two distinct multicast domains, whereas LMA2 forms a single unicast domain. Each MTMA could be devoted to carry on a different content (for instance, MTMA1 for source A and MTMA3 for source B) or not. Looking at the picture, the subset formed by MN10, MN11, MN20 and MN21 is served by MTMA1 for multicast. The rest of MNs are being served by MTMA3 also for multicast. Finally, all of them are served by LMA2 for unicast. For the scenario described above, the association between each MN and the corresponding LMA and MTMA is permanently maintained.

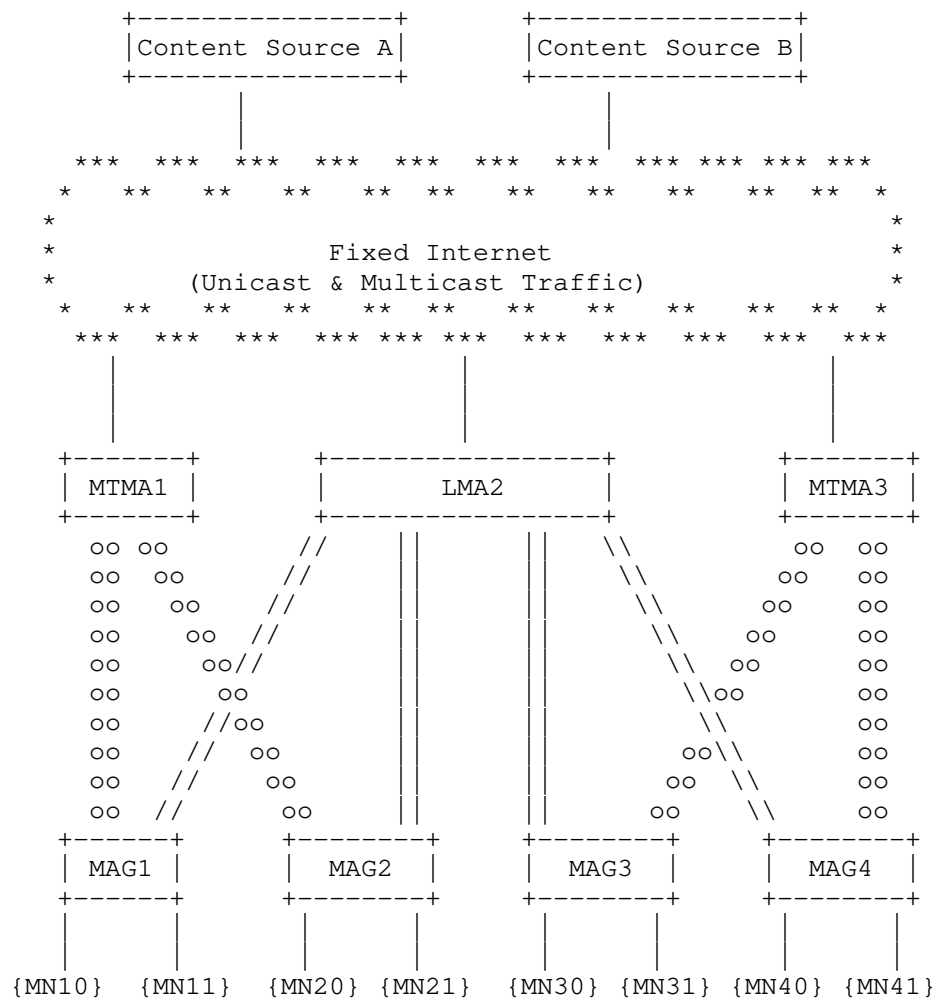


Figure 3. PMIPv6 domain with ratio 1:N

3.2.4 PMIPv6 domain with H-LMA

The H-LMA is defined as an entity which simultaneously transports unicast and multicast service, that is, it simultaneously works as LMA and MTMA. In the context of the MTMA solution, an H-LMA can play the role of MTMA for an entire group of MNs in a PMIPv6 domain, while acting simultaneously as LMA for a subset of them. The figure 4 adapts the PMIPv6 domain with ratio N:1 scenario of figure 2 to the case where MTMA2 is an H-LMA, which serves multicast traffic to all the MNs in the picture, and simultaneously, it is able to serve unicast traffic to the subset formed by MN30, MN40 and MN41.

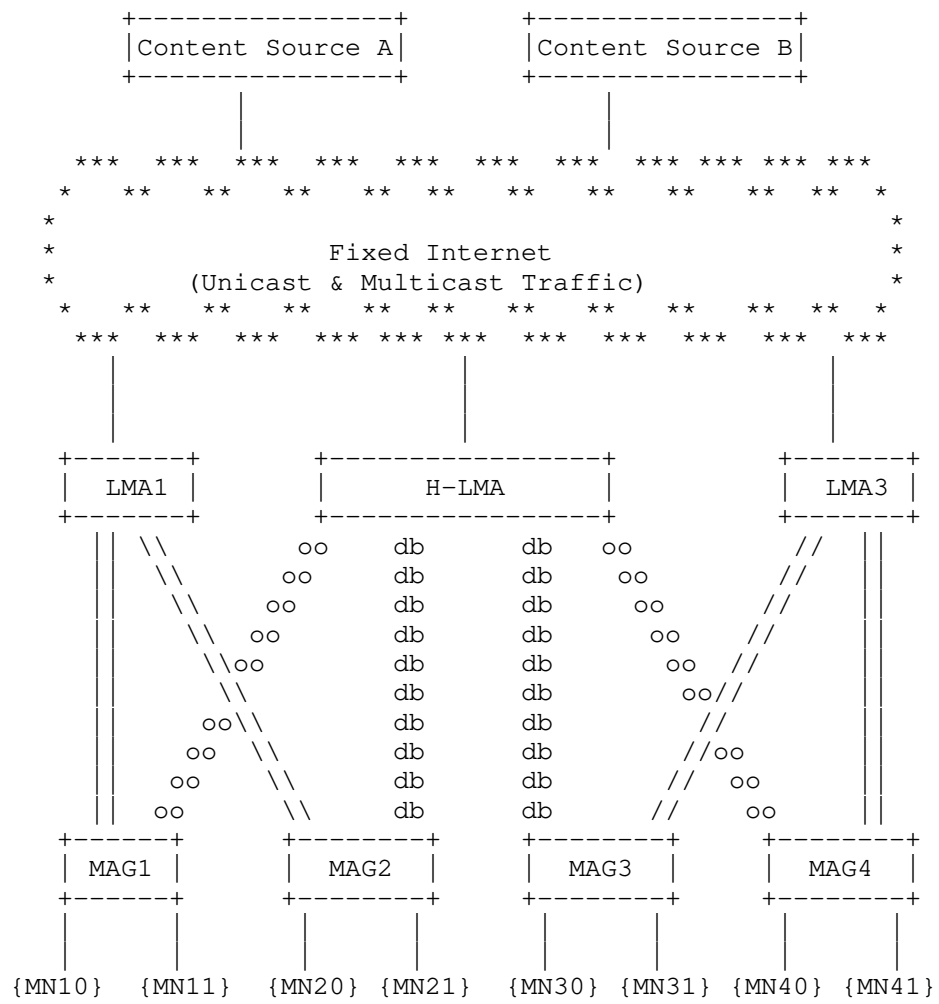


Figure 4. PMIPv6 domain with H-LMA

Figure 4 presents a PMIPv6 network where there are two pure unicast LMAs, LMA1 and LMA3, and a hybrid LMA, labeled as H-LMA in the figure. The H-LMA is an MTMA from the perspective of MAG1 and MAG4. The tunnels among MAGs and LMAs represented by lines ("||") indicate a tunnel transporting exclusively unicast traffic, the tunnels depicted with circles ("o") show a tunnel transporting exclusively multicast traffic, and the tunnels with mixed lines and circles ("db") describe a tunnel transporting both types of traffic simultaneously.

All of the MNs in the figure receive the multicast traffic from H-LMA

(one single multicast domain), but it is possible to distinguish three subsets from the unicast service perspective (that is, three unicast domains). The first subset is the one formed by MN10, MN11 and MN 20, which receives unicast traffic from LMA1. A second subset is the one formed by MN21 and MN30, which receives unicast traffic from H-LMA. And finally, a third subset is built on MN31, MN40 and MN41, which receives unicast traffic from LMA3. For the scenario described above, the association between each MN and the corresponding LMA and H-LMA is permanently maintained.

3.3 Multicast Establishment

Figure 5 shows the procedure when MN1 attaches to MAG1, and establishes associations with LMA (unicast) and MTMA (multicast).

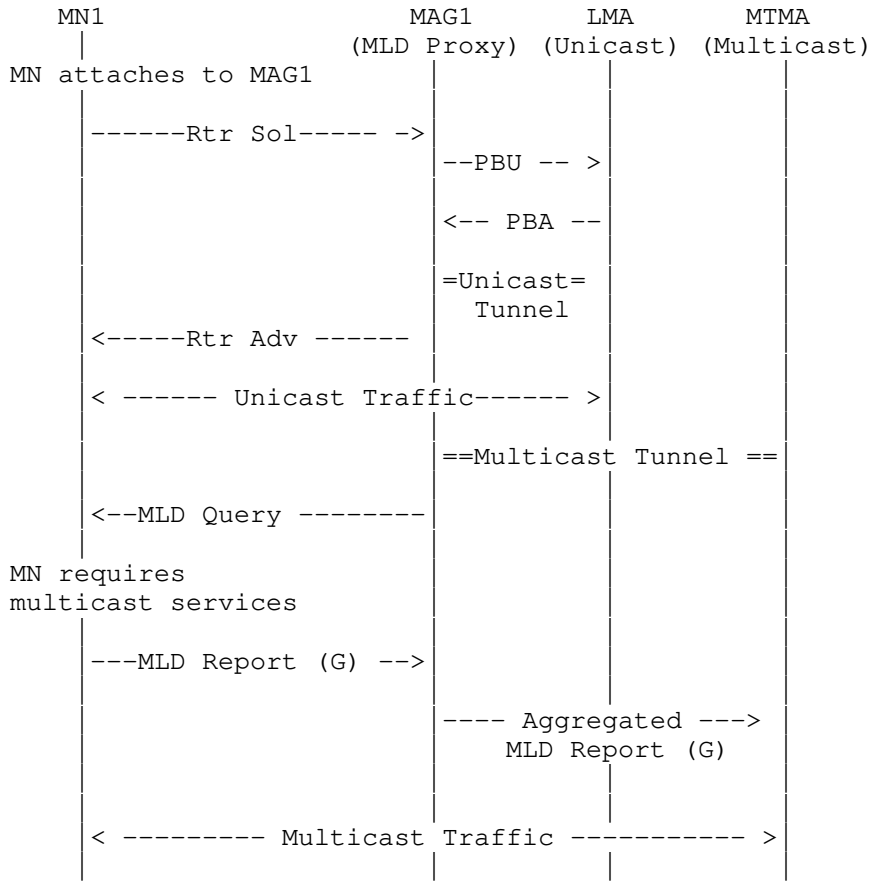


Figure 5. MN Attachment and Multicast Service Establishment

In Figure 5, MAG1 first establishes the PMIPv6 tunnel with LMA for unicast traffic as defined in [RFC5213] after being triggered by the Router Solicitation message from MN1. Unicast traffic will then flow between MN1 and LMA.

For multicast traffic, a multicast tunnel may have been pre-configured between MAG1 and MTMA. Or the multicast tunnel may be dynamically established when the first MN appears at the MAG.

MN1 sends the MLD report message (when required by its upper layer applications) as defined in [RFC3810] in response to an MLD Query from MAG1. MAG1 acting as a MLD Proxy as defined in [RFC4605] will then send an Aggregated MLD Report to the multicast anchor, MTMA (assuming that this is a new multicast group which MAG1 had not

previously subscribed to). Multicast traffic will then flow from MTMA towards MN1.

3.4 Multicast Mobility

Figure 6 illustrates the mobility scenario for multicast traffic. Specifically, MN2 with ongoing multicast subscription moves from MAG1 to MAG2. Note that, for simplicity, in this scenario we only consider the tunnel of MAG2 with MTMA (for multicast traffic) and we assume that MN2 does not receive unicast traffic. Of course, if it was desired to support unicast traffic, this is served by a tunnel between MAG2 and LMA to transfer unicast traffic.

According to baseline solution signaling method described in [RFC6224], after MN2 mobility, MAG2 acting in its role of MLD proxy will send an MLD Query to the newly observed MN on its downlink. Assuming that the subsequent MLD Report from MN2 requests membership of a new multicast group (from MAG2's point of view), this will then result in an Aggregated MLD Report being sent to MTMA from MAG2. This message will be sent through a pre-established (or dynamically established) multicast tunnel between MAG2 and MTMA.

When MN2 detaches, MAG1 may keep the multicast tunnel with the multicast MTMA if there are still other MNs using the multicast tunnel. Even if there are no MNs currently on the multicast tunnel, MAG1 may decide to keep the multicast tunnel for potential future use.

As discussed above, existing MLD (and Proxy MLD) signaling will handle a large part of the multicast mobility management for the MN.

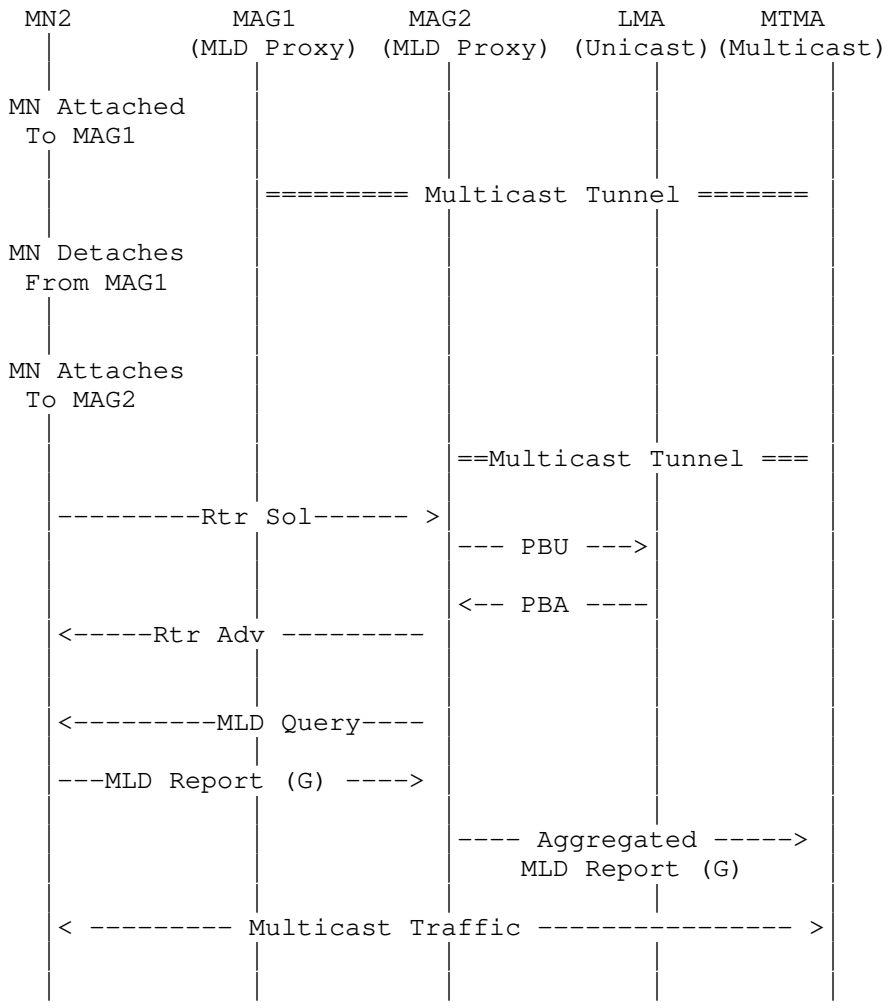


Figure 6. Multicast Mobility Signaling

3.5 PMIPv6 enhancements

This section describes the enhancements to the Proxy Mobile IPv6 [RFC5213] protocol required to support the MTMA architecture.

3.5.1 New Binding Update List in MAG

The Binding Update List in the MAG must be updated to be able to

handle the fact that more than one entity (i.e. LMA and MTMA) may be serving the mobile node.

3.5.2 Policy Profile Information with Multicast Parameters

A given mobile node's policy profile information must be updated to be able to store the IPv6 addresses of both the LMA and MTMA.

3.5.3 MAG to MTMA attach requirements

The MAG procedures must be updated to be able to handle simultaneous attach for a given mobile node to both the LMA and MTMA. For example, packets coming from a given mobile node must be screened to determine if it should be sent to the LMA or to the MTMA.

3.5.4. Data structure stored by MTMA

The MTMA does not directly interact with the MNs attached to any of the MAGs. The MTMA only manages the multicast groups subscribed per MAG on behalf of the MNs attached to it. Having this in mind, the relevant information to be stored in the MTMA should be the tunnel interface identifier (tunnel-if-id) of the bi-directional tunnel for multicast between the MTMA and every MAG (as stated in [RFC5213] for the unicast case), the IP addresses of the multicast group delivered per tunnel to each of the MAGs, and the IP addresses of the sources injecting the multicast traffic per tunnel to the multicast domain defined by the MTMA.

3.6 Advantages

An advantage of the proposed MTMA architecture is that it allows a PMIPv6 domain to closely follow a simple multicast tree topology for Proxy MLD forwarding (cf., sections 1.1 and 1.2 of [RFC4605]). In contrast, the combined unicast/multicast LMA as proposed in [RFC6224] will be a more complex set of trees.

Another advantage of the proposed dedicated multicast solution is that it allows a gradual network upgrade of a PMIPv6 domain to support multicast functionality. This is because the operator does not have to upgrade all the LMAs in the network to support multicast functionality. Only certain nodes (MTMAs), dedicated to multicast support, will have to be upgraded to support the new multicast functionality. Also, multiple deployment scenarios are supported as required by the operator for expected traffic distributions.

A final advantage is that a specific multicast elements minimize the replication of multicast packets (the Tunnel Convergence problem), in certain scenarios, compared to [RFC6224]. Figures 7 and 8 illustrate this point visually. For this simple scenario, it can be observed that the multicast MTMA topology (Figure 7) generates 6 packets for one input multicast packet. In comparison, the combined unicast/multicast LMA topology (Figure 8) generates 8 packets for one input multicast packet.

In general, it can be seen that the extra multiplication of packets in the combined unicast/multicast LMA topology will be proportional to the number of LMAs, and the number of MNs (in a given MAG) associated to different LMAs, for a given multicast group. The packet multiplication problem aggravates as more MNs associated to different LMAs receive the same multicast traffic when attached to the same MAG. Hence, the MTMA architecture significantly decreases the network capacity requirements in this scenario.

(Note that in Figure 7, it is assumed that MN1 and MN2 are associated with MAG1-LMA1, and MN3 is associated with MAG2-MTMA2 for multicast traffic. In Figure 8, it is assumed that MN1 is associated with MAG1-LMA1, MN2 is associated with MAG1-LMA2, and MN3 is associated with MAG2-LMA2 for multicast traffic. In both Figures 7 and 8, it is assumed that the packets are transmitted point to point on the last hop wireless link.)

Additional results can be found in [ERCIM], where both solutions are compared by simulation under realistic traffic conditions. It can be shown that, for multicast traffic, the number of channels that a node (LMA in the base solution, MTMA in the proposed multicast architecture) has to serve does not decrease linearly with the reduction of the number of MNs associated to that node. The key factor is the set of channels subscribed by the MNs. In fact, as the number of MNs increases in the PMIPv6 domain, we have less advantage for having several nodes serving multicast, as each of them will probably manage all the multicast channels (or at least the popular ones) anyway.

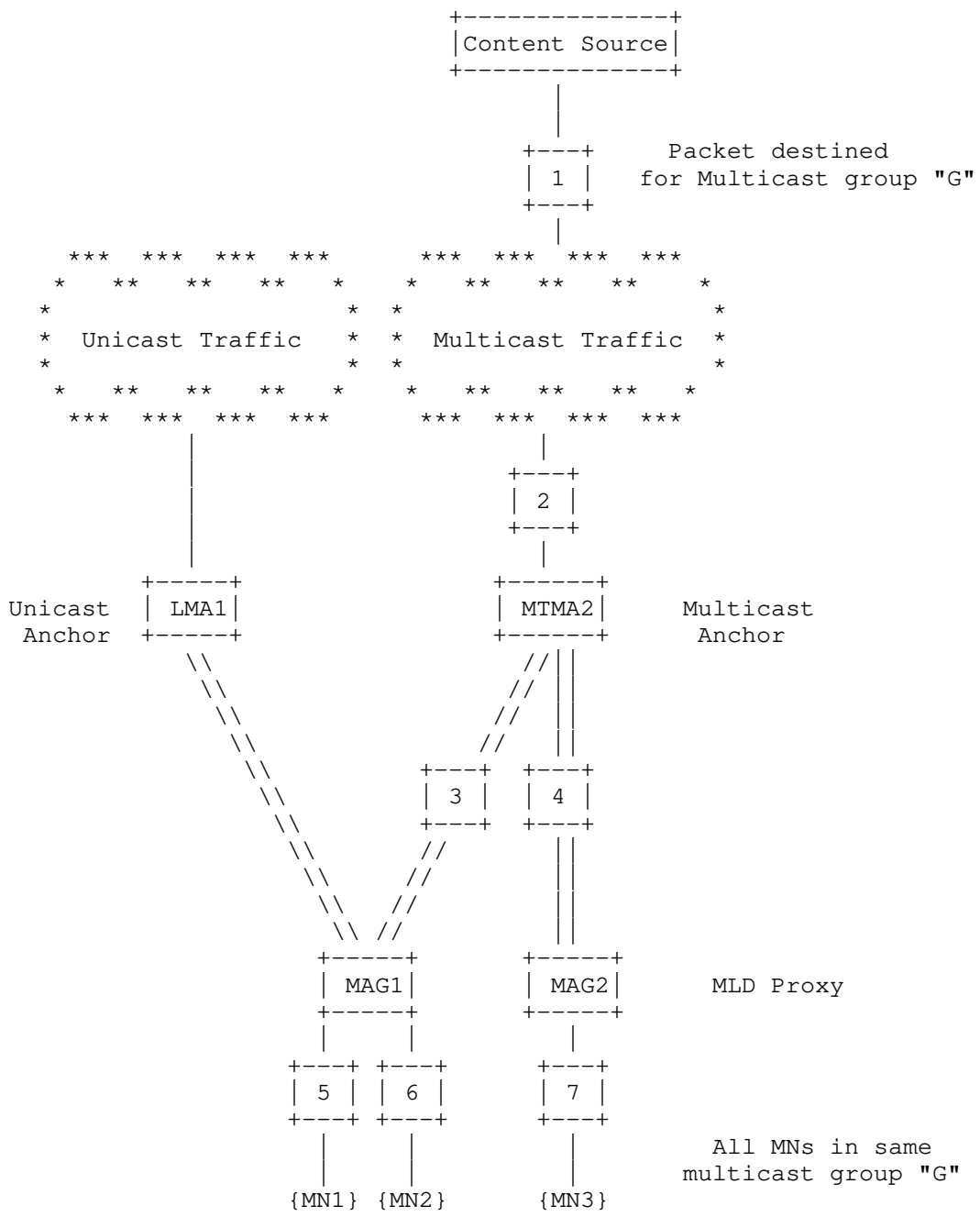


Figure 7. Packet Flow in the MTMA architecture

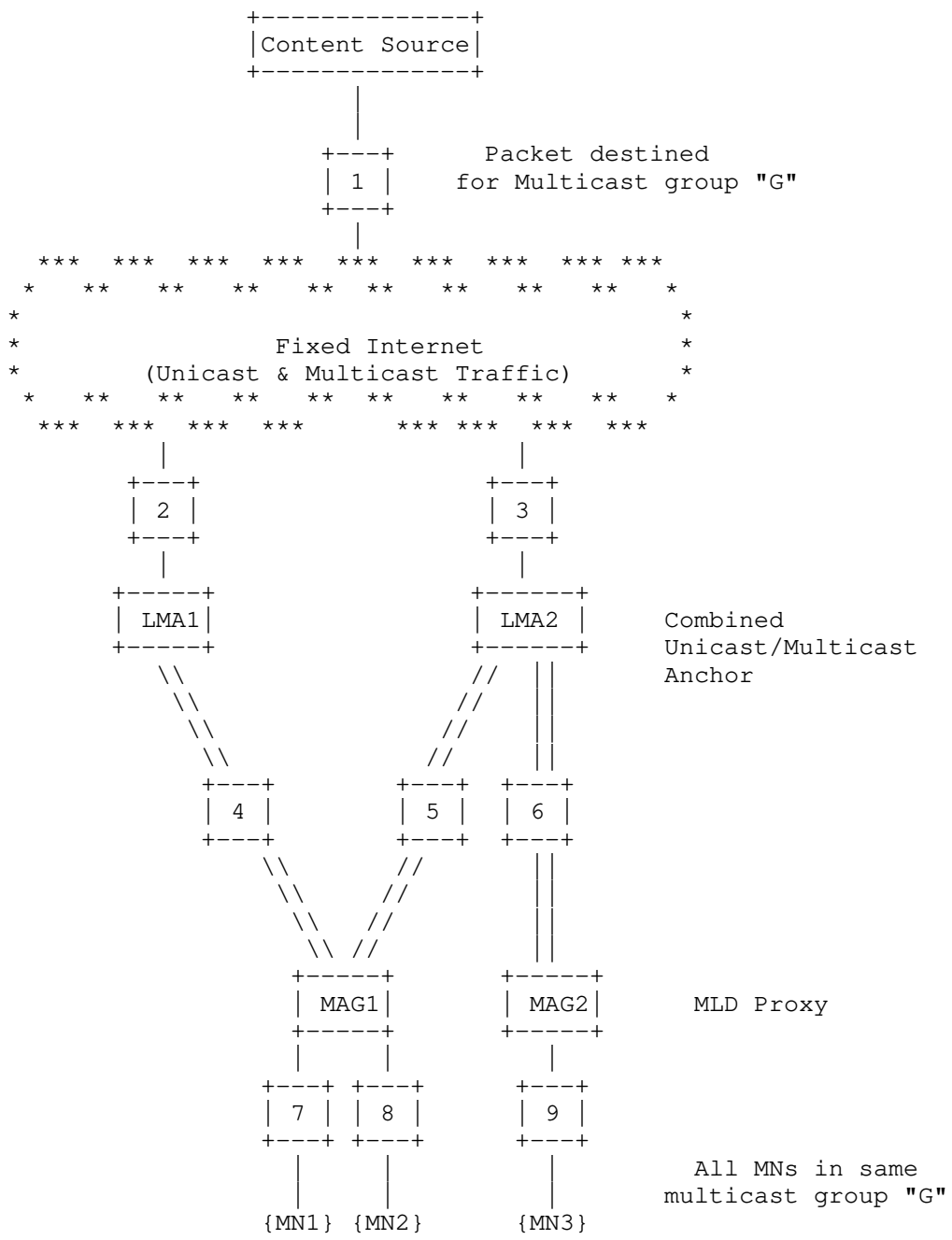


Figure 8. Packet Flow in a Combined Unicast/Multicast LMA

4 Consideration of MAG as multicast router in the tunnel interface to MTMA

In the architecture described before, all MAGs that are connected to the MTMA are considered to act as MLD proxies. This follows the MAG characterization provided in [RFC6224]. However, interesting advantages can be derived from the fact of converting the MAG node in a multicast router in the tunnel interface towards the MTMA, that is, in implementing PIM protocol ([RFC4601], [RFC4607]) in the tunnel interface, in case the MAG connects to more than one MTMA in the PMIPv6 domain.

This could be the case, for instance, in which a PMIPv6 domain provides access to MNs of different home networks, each home network using a distinct MTMA to provide multicast service in the PMIPv6 domain. With the MAG working as a multicast router in the tunnel interface, in a source-specific multicast scenario [RFC4607], the MAG could send the PIM request to the corresponding MTMA based on the multicast source address.

Another possible scenario for connecting more than one MTMA to a MAG could be the case of a home network using different MTMAs to serve different content over the same PMIPv6 domain for scalability reasons, or as a way to provide backup in case of MTMA failure.

5 Security Considerations

This draft discusses the operations of existing protocols without modifications. It does not introduce new security threats beyond the current security considerations of PMIPv6 [RFC5213], MLD [RFC3810], IGMP [RFC3376] and IGMP/MLD Proxying [RFC4605].

6 IANA Considerations

This document makes no request of IANA.

7 References

7.1 Normative References

[RFC2119] Bradner, S., "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", BCP 14, RFC 2119, March 1997.

[RFC5213] Gundavelli, S., Leung, K., Devarapalli, V., Chowdhury, K., and B. Patil, "Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5213, August 2008.

[RFC3775] Johnson, D., Perkins, C., and J. Arkko, "Mobility Support in Ipv6", RFC 3775, June 2004.

[RFC3810] Vida, R. and L.Costa, "Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6", RFC 3810, June 2004.

[RFC3376] Cain, B., Deering, S., Kouvelas, I., Fenner, B., and A. Thyagarajan, "Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3", RFC 3376, October 2002.

[RFC4605] Fenner, B., He, H., Haberman, B., and H. Sandick, "Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)/ Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD)-Based Multicast Forwarding ("IGMP/MLD Proxying")", RFC 4605, August 2006.

[RFC5847] Devarapalli, V., Koodli, R., Lim, H., Kant, N., Krishnan, S., Laganier, J., "Heartbeat Mechanism for Proxy Mobile IPv6", RFC 5847, June 2010.

[RFC4601] Fenner, B., Handley, M., Holbrook, H., and I. Kouvelas, "Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised)", RFC 4601, August 2006.

[RFC4607] Holbrook, H., and B. Cain, "Source-Specific Multicast for IP", RFC 4607, August 2006.

7.2 Informative References

[RFC6224] Schmidt, T.C., Waehlisch, M., and S.Krishnan, "Base Deployment for Multicast Listener Support in PMIPv6 Domains", RFC 6224, April 2011.

[ERCIM] L.M. Contreras, C.J. Bernardos, I. Soto, "On the efficiency of a dedicated LMA for multicast traffic distribution in PMIPv6 domains", 5th ERCIM Workshop in eMobility, Vilanova i la Geltru, Spain, June 2011.

[ETSI] ETSI TS 102 034, "Digital Video Broadcasting (DVB); Transport of MPEG-2 TS Based DVB Services over IP Based Networks", v1.4.1, August, 2009.

Appendix A. Overhead analysis of the proposed MTMA architecture.

This appendix provides an analysis of the overhead introduced by the proposed multicast architecture. In this solution an MTMA is used to serve the multicast traffic to the MNs. The MAGs in the PMIPv6 domain

are connected to the MTMA through a tunnel which is used to deliver the multicast flows subscribed by the MNs attached to the MAG.

A very common way for video delivery over IP networks is the transport of MPEG-2 Transport Streams (TS) encapsulated in RTP/UDP/IP datagrams, as described in [ETSI].

An MPEG-2 transport stream is a packet of 188 bytes. So, an Ethernet frame with 1500 bytes of payload can carry a maximum of up to 7 MPEG-2 TS packets.

When encapsulating those 7 MPEG-2 TS packets in RTP/UDP/IP datagrams we are forming a datagram of length 7*188 (MPEG-2 TS) + 12 (RTP) + 8 (UDP) + 40 (IPv6) = 1376 bytes.

In the proposed multicast architecture, such datagram should be transported over the tunnel existing between a MAG and the MTMA. That tunnel implies an IP-in-IP encapsulation, that is, an additional 40 byte length header should be added to the datagram. In this situation, the overhead caused by the MTMA approach can be calculated as 40 / (40 + 1376) = 2,8%.

This results in a minimal overhead derived from the use of the tunnel between MTMA and MAG.

Author's Addresses

Juan Carlos Zuniga
InterDigital Communications, LLC
Email: JuanCarlos.Zuniga@InterDigital.com

Akbar Rahman
InterDigital Communications, LLC
Email: Akbar.Rahman@InterDigital.com

Luis M. Contreras
Universidad Carlos III de Madrid
Email: contreras.uc3m@gmail.com

Carlos J. Bernardos
Universidad Carlos III de Madrid
Email: cjbc@it.uc3m.es

Ignacio Soto
Universidad Politecnica de Madrid
Email: isoto@dit.upm.es